

Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner's Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner's Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.





B-Class

Owner's Manual



Mercedes-Benz

Symbols


In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:


WARNING

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

 Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction/COMMAND display.

Parts of the software in the vehicle are protected by copyright © 2005

The FreeType Project

<http://www.freetype.org>. All rights reserved.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off, please familiarise yourself with your vehicle and read this manual, especially the safety and warning notices. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may differ according to:

- model
- order
- country variant
- availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the arrangement and location of vehicle parts and controls differ accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the illustrations or text content in this manual.

The following are integral components of the vehicle:

- Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. When you sell the vehicle, always pass the documents on to the new owner.

i You can get to know the important features of your vehicle in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung>

The technical documentation team at Daimler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

Index 4

Introduction 20

At a glance 25

Safety 37

Opening and closing 71

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors 85

Lights and windscreen wipers 95

Climate control 113

Driving and parking 125

On-board computer and displays 187

Stowing and features 243

Maintenance and care 261

Breakdown assistance 273

Wheels and tyres 291

Technical data 307

1, 2, 3 ...

12 V socket

see Socket

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Display message	206
Function/notes	63
Important safety notes	63
Warning lamp	233

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

121

Activating/deactivating cooling

with air dehumidification

117

Active light function

100

Active Park Assist

Display message	224
-----------------------	-----

Active Parking Assist

Function/notes	166
Important safety notes	166
Towing a trailer	169

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

68

Adaptive brake lamps

66

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Display message	219
Function/notes	101

Adaptive Main-beam Assist

Switching on/off (on-board computer)	202
--	-----

Additional speedometer

200

Additives (engine oil)

315

Adjusting the headlamp range

98

Airbags

Front airbag (driver, front passenger)	41
Important safety guidelines	40
Kneebag	42
Sidebag	42
Triggering	39
Windowbag	43

Air-conditioning system

see Climate control

Air filter (white display message)

221

Air pressure

see Tyre pressure

Air vents

Important safety notes	122
Rear	123
Setting	122
Setting the centre air vents	123
Setting the side air vents	123

Alarm system

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Anti-glare film

260

Anti-lock Braking System

see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-Theft Alarm system

see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Aquaplaning

148

Ashtray

256

Assistance menu (on-board computer)

198

ASSYST PLUS

see ASSYST PLUS service interval display

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Displaying service messages	266
Hiding service messages	266
Notes	266
Service messages	266

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Activating/deactivating	68
Function	68
Interior motion sensor	69
Switching off the alarm	68
Tow-away protection	69

ATTENTION ASSIST

Activating/deactivating	199
Display message	221
Function/notes	175

Audio menu (on-board computer)

195

Authorised workshop

see Qualified specialist workshop

AUTO lights

Display message	218
see Lights	

Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function)

130

Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function)

129

Automatic headlamp mode

97

Automatic transmission

Accelerator pedal position	137
Automatic drive program	138
Changing gear	137
DIRECT SELECT lever	135
Display message	229
Drive position (ECO start/stop function)	136
Drive program display	135
Driving tips	137
Emergency running mode	141
Engaging drive position	136
Engaging neutral	136
Engaging reverse gear	136
Engaging the park position	136
Kickdown	137
Manual drive program	139
Neutral (ECO start/stop function) .	136
Problem (fault)	141
Program selector button	137
Pulling away	128
Starting the engine	127
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ...	138
Trailer towing	137
Transmission position display	135
Transmission positions	137

Automatic transmission emergency running mode	141
--	-----

Axle load, permissible (trailer towing)	320
--	-----

B

Bag hook	251
-----------------------	-----

Ball coupling	
Folding in	185
Folding out	183

BAS (Brake Assist System)	63
--	----

Basic settings

see Settings

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS)	
Display message	213

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)	
Function/notes	65

Battery (key)

Checking	74
Important safety notes	73
Replacing	74

Battery (vehicle)

Charging	282
Display message	220
Important safety notes	280
Jump starting	283

Belt

see Seat belt

Belt force limiters (activation)	39
---	----

Belt tensioner

Activation	39
Function	47

Blind Spot Assist

Activating/deactivating	199
Display message	224
Notes/function	177
Trailer towing	179

Bonnet

Closing	263
Display message	230
Opening	262

Boot

see Tailgate

Brake Assist System

see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Brake fluid

Display message	212
Notes	315

Brake lamps

Adaptive	66
Changing bulbs	107
Display message	216

Brakes

ABS	63
BAS	63
BAS PLUS	65
Brake fluid (notes)	315
Display message	206
Driving tips	146
Important safety notes	146
Parking brake	145
Warning lamp	233

Breakdown

see Flat tyre

see Towing away/tow-starting

Bulbs

see Changing bulbs

C**Calling up a fault**

see Display messages

Capacities

see Technical data

Car

see Vehicle

Care

Automatic car wash	267
Carpets	272
Display	271
Exhaust pipe	271
Exterior lighting	270
Gear or selector lever	272
High-pressure cleaner	268
Interior	271
Matt paintwork	269
Notes	267
Paint	268
Plastic trim	271
Reversing camera	270
Roof lining	272
Seat belt	272
Seat cover	272
Sensors	270
Steering wheel	272
Trim pieces	272
Washing by hand	268
Wheels	268
Windows	269
Wiper blades	269
Wooden trim	272

Car key

see Key

Car wash (care) 267

Cell phone

see Mobile phone

Central locking

Automatic locking (on-board computer)	203
Locking/unlocking (key)	72

Centre console

Lower section	33
Upper section	32

Changing bulbs

Brake lamps	107
Cornering light function	106
Dipped-beam headlamps	105
Important safety notes	103
Licence plate lighting	108
Main-beam headlamps	106
Overview of bulb types	104
Parking lamps (front)	106
Removing/replacing the cover (front wheel arch)	105
Standing lamps	106
Tail lamps	107
Turn signals (front)	106
Turn signals (rear)	107

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes	61
Rear doors	61

Children

Fastening seat belts	54
In the vehicle	47
Restraint systems	47

Child seat

Automatic recognition	49
Integrated	53
Integrated, ICS padded play table	55
Integrated, side head restraints	56
Integrated, storing	57
ISOFIX	51
On the front-passenger seat	49
Problem (malfunction)	53
Recommendations	60
Suitable positions	58
Top Tether	51

Cigarette lighter 257

Cleaning

Trailer tow hitch	271
-------------------------	-----

Climate control

Controlling automatically	118
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode)	121
Cooling with air dehumidification . .	117
Demisting the windows	120
Demisting the windscreen	119
Important safety notes	114
Indicator lamp	118
Notes on using THERMATIC automatic climate control	115

- Notes on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control 116
- Overview of systems 114
- Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 118
- Problem with the rear window heating 121
- Setting the air distribution 118
- Setting the airflow 119
- Setting the air vents 122
- Setting the temperature 118
- Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 121
- Switching on/off 117
- Switching residual heat on/off 122
- Switching the rear window heating on/off 120
- Switching the ZONE function on/off 119
- THERMATIC automatic climate control 115
- THERMOTRONIC (2-zone) automatic climate control 116
- Cockpit**
- Overview 26
- see Instrument cluster
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST** 63
- COMAND Online**
- see separate operating instructions
- Combination switch** 98
- Constant headlamp mode**
- see Daytime driving lights
- Consumption statistics (on-board computer)** 193
- Convenience closing feature** 81
- Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode)** 121
- Convenience opening feature** 81
- Coolant (engine)**
- Checking the level 265
- Display message 219
- Notes 316
- Temperature gauge 188
- Warning lamp 239
- Cooling**
- see Climate control
- Cornering lamps**
- Changing bulbs 106
- Cornering light function**
- Display message 215
- Function/notes 100
- Crash-responsive emergency lighting** 103
- Cruise control**
- Activation conditions 150
- Cruise control lever 149
- Deactivating 151
- Display message 227
- Driving system 149
- Important safety notes 149
- LIM indicator lamp 149
- Selecting 150
- Setting a speed 151
- Storing and maintaining current speed 150
- Cup holder**
- Centre console 255
- Important safety notes 255
- Rear compartment 256
- D**
- Dashboard**
- see Cockpit
- Data**
- see Technical data
- Daytime driving lights**
- Display message 218
- Switching on/off (on-board computer) 201
- Switching on/off (switch) 97
- Dealership**
- see Qualified specialist workshop
- Delayed switch-off**
- Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 202
- Interior lighting 202
- Diagnostics connection** 22
- Diesel** 313
- Diesel particle filter** 146
- Digital speedometer** 193
- Dipped-beam headlamps**
- Changing bulbs 105
- Display message 215
- Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 96

- Setting for driving on the right/left 201
- Switching on/off 97
- DIRECT SELECT lever**
 - see Automatic transmission
- Display (cleaning instructions)** 271
- Display message**
 - General information 205
 - Hiding (on-board computer) 205
- Display messages**
 - ASSYST PLUS service interval display 266
 - Calling up (on-board computer) 205
 - Driving systems 221
 - Engine 219
 - Key 231
 - Lights 215
 - Safety systems 206
 - Tyres 228
 - Vehicle 229
- Distance display (on-board computer)** 198
- Distance recorder**
 - see Trip meter
- Distance warning signal**
 - Activating/deactivating 199
 - Function/notes 63
 - Warning lamps 241
- DISTRONIC PLUS**
 - Activation conditions 156
 - Cruise control lever 155
 - Deactivating 160
 - Display message 225
 - Displays in the multifunction display 157
 - Driving tips 160
 - Function/notes 154, 155
 - Important safety notes 154
 - Selecting 155
 - Setting the specified minimum distance 159
 - Warning lamp 241
- Door**
 - Automatic locking (on-board computer) 203
 - Automatic locking (switch) 77
 - Central locking/unlocking (key) 72
 - Control panel 35
 - Display message 230
 - Emergency locking 78
 - Emergency unlocking 77
 - Important safety notes 76
 - Opening (from the inside) 76
- Drinks holder**
 - see Cup holder
- Drive program**
 - Automatic 138
 - Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 135
 - Manual 139
- Driver's door**
 - see Door
- Driver's seat**
 - see Seats
- Driving abroad**
 - Service24h 267
 - Symmetrical dipped beam 96
- Driving on flooded roads** 148
- Driving safety system**
 - BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) 65
 - COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST 63
 - Distance warning signal 63
 - Electronic Brake-force Distribution 67
 - ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 66
 - Important safety guidelines 62
- Driving safety systems**
 - ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 63
 - ADAPTIVE BRAKE 68
 - Adaptive brake lamps 66
 - BAS (Brake Assist System) 63
 - ETS (Electronic Traction System) 66
 - Overview 62
 - Steering assistant STEER CONTROL 68
- Driving system**
 - Active Parking Assist 166
- Driving systems**
 - ATTENTION ASSIST 175
 - Blind Spot Assist 177
 - Cruise control 149
 - Display message 221
 - Distronic Plus 154
 - HOLD function 162

- Lane Keeping Assist 180
- Lane package 177
- PARKTRONIC 163
- Reversing camera 170
- Speed Limit Assist 176
- Driving tips**
- Aquaplaning 148
- Automatic transmission 137
- Brakes 146
- DISTRONIC PLUS 160
- Downhill gradient 147
- Driving abroad 96
- Driving in winter 148
- Driving on flooded roads 148
- Driving on wet roads 148
- General 146
- Icy road surfaces 149
- Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 147
- New brake pads/linings 148
- Running-in tips 126
- Snow chains 295
- Symmetrical dipped beam 96
- Towing a trailer 181
- Tyre grip 148
- Wet road surface 147
- DVD audio (on-board computer) 196**
- E**
- EASY-VARIO-PLUS system**
- Luggage compartment enlargement 248
- EBD (electronic brake force distribution)**
- Display message 208
- Function/notes 67
- ECO start/stop function**
- Deactivating/activating 131
- General information 129
- Electrical fuses**
- see Fuses
- Electronic Stability Program**
- see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- Emergency key**
- Unlocking the driver's door 77
- Emergency key element**
- Function/notes 73
- Locking vehicle 78
- Emergency release**
- Driver's door 77
- Emergency spare wheel**
- Important safety notes 304
- Points to remember 305
- Removing 305
- Technical data 305
- Emergency unlocking**
- Tailgate 79
- Vehicle 77
- Engine**
- Display message 219
- ECO start/stop function 129
- Engine number 311
- Jump-starting 283
- Running irregularly 132
- Starting problems 132
- Starting the engine with the key 127
- Stopping 144
- Tow-starting (vehicle) 287
- Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 238
- Engine electronics**
- Notes 309
- Problem (fault) 132
- Engine oil**
- Additives 315
- Checking the oil level 263
- Checking the oil level using the dipstick 264
- Display message 221
- Filling capacity 315
- Notes about oil grades 314
- Notes on oil level/consumption 263
- Topping up 264
- Viscosity 315
- Environmental protection**
- Note 20
- Returning an end-of-life vehicle 20
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)**
- Deactivating/activating 198
- Deactivating/activating (notes) 66
- Display message 206

- ETS 66
 - Function/notes 66
 - Important safety guidelines 66
 - Trailer stabilisation 67
 - Warning lamp 235
 - ETS (Electronic Traction System)** 66
 - Exhaust pipe (cleaning instructions)** 271
 - Exterior lighting**
see Lights
 - Exterior mirrors**
 - Adjusting 91
 - Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 93
 - Folding in/out (automatically) 92
 - Folding in/out (electrically) 92
 - Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 204
 - Out of position (troubleshooting) 92
 - Parking position 93
 - Resetting 92
 - Storing settings (memory function) 94
- F**
- Fault message**
see Display messages
 - Filler cap**
see Fuel filler flap
 - Fire extinguisher** 275
 - First-aid kit** 274
 - Fitting a wheel**
Removing a wheel 301
 - Fitting wheels**
 - Fitting a wheel 301
 - Lowering the vehicle 302
 - Preparing the vehicle 298
 - Raising the vehicle 299
 - Securing the vehicle against rolling away 299
 - Flat tyre**
 - MOExtended tyres 276
 - Preparing the vehicle 276
 - TIREFIT kit 277
 - Floormat** 260
 - Foglamps**
 - Extended range 100
 - Switching on/off 97
 - Folding table** 246
 - Frequencies**
 - Mobile phone 309
 - Two-way radio 309
 - Front foglamps**
Display message 217
 - Front-passenger seat**
Folding the backrest forward/back 247
 - Front windscreen**
see Windscreen
 - Fuel**
 - Additives 312
 - Consumption statistics 193
 - Displaying the current consumption 193
 - Displaying the range 193
 - Fuel gauge 28
 - Grade (petrol) 312
 - Important safety notes 312
 - Notes about consumption 314
 - Problem (malfunction) 143
 - Quality (diesel) 313
 - Refuelling 141
 - Tank content/reserve fuel 312
 - Fuel filler flap Opening/closing** 142
 - Fuel filter (white display message)** . 221
 - Fuel level**
 - Calling up the range (on-board computer) 193
 - Gauge 28
 - Fuel reserve**
see Fuel
 - Fuel tank**
 - Capacity 312
 - Problem (malfunction) 143
 - Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit)** 275
 - Fuses**
 - Before changing 288
 - Fuse allocation chart 289
 - Fuse box in the engine compartment 288
 - Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell 289
 - Important safety notes 287

G

Gear or selector lever (cleaning instructions)	272
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	308
Glove compartment	245

H

Handbrake	
see Parking brake	
Hazard warning lamps	99
Headlamp	
Cleaning system (function)	98
Headlamp cleaning system	
Notes	316
Headlamps	
Misting up	102
Topping up the cleaning system	265
see Automatic headlamp mode	
Head restraints	
Adjusting	88
Adjusting (electrically)	89
Adjusting (manually)	88
Adjusting (rear)	89
Fitting/removing (rear)	89
Heating	
see Climate control	
High-pressure cleaners	268
Hill start assist	129
HOLD function	
Display message	222
Function/notes	162

I

ICS padded play table	55
Ignition lock	
see Key positions	
Immobiliser	68
Indicator and warning lamps	
Coolant	239
DISTRONIC PLUS	241
Engine diagnostics	238
Indicator lamps	
Display message	216
see Warning and indicator lamps	
Indicators	
see Turn signals	

Instrument cluster

Overview	28
Settings	200
Warning and indicator lamps	30

Instrument cluster lighting 28

Instrument lighting

 see Instrument cluster lighting

Integrated child seat

ICS padded play table	55
Important safety guidelines	53
Side head restraints	56
Storing, ICS padded play table and side head restraints	57

Intelligent Light System

Activating/deactivating	201
Display message	218
Overview	99
Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .	201

Interior lighting 102

Automatic control system	103
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer)	202
Emergency lighting	103
Manual control	103
Overview	102
Reading lamp	102

Interior motion sensor 69

ISOFIX child seat securing system 51

J

Jack

Storage location	275
Using	299

Jump start (engine)

 see Jump starting (engine)

Jump starting (engine) 283

K

Key

Changing the battery	74
Checking the battery	74
Convenience closing feature	81
Convenience opening feature	81
Display message	231
Door central locking/unlocking	72

- Emergency key element 73
 - Important safety notes 72
 - Loss 75
 - Modifying the programming 73
 - Positions (ignition lock) 127
 - Problem (malfunction) 75
 - Starting the engine 127
 - Key positions (ignition lock)** 127
 - Kickdown**
 - Driving tips 137
 - Manual drive program 140
 - Kneebag** 42
- L**
- Lamps**
 - see Warning and indicator lamps
 - Lane Keeping Assist**
 - Activating/deactivating 199
 - Display message 223
 - Function/information 180
 - Lane package** 177
 - Lashing eyelets** 251
 - Licence plate lamp (display message)** 217
 - Licence plate lighting**
 - Changing bulbs 108
 - Lighting**
 - see Lights
 - Lights**
 - Activating/deactivating the Intelligent Light System 201
 - Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off 202
 - Active light function 100
 - Automatic headlamp mode 97
 - Cornering light function 100
 - Dipped-beam headlamps 97
 - Display message 215
 - Driving abroad 96
 - Foglamps 97
 - Foglamps (extended range) 100
 - Hazard warning lamps 99
 - Headlamp flasher 99
 - Headlamp range 98
 - Light switch 96
 - Main-beam headlamps 99
 - Motorway mode 100
 - Parking lamps 96
 - Rear foglamp 98
 - Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off 202
 - Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) . 201
 - Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (switch) 97
 - Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 202
 - Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 202
 - Turn signals 98
 - see Changing bulbs
 - see Interior lighting
 - Light sensor (display message)** 218
 - LIM indicator lamp**
 - Cruise control 149
 - DISTRONIC PLUS 155
 - Variable SPEEDTRONIC 152
 - Limiting the speed**
 - see SPEEDTRONIC
 - Loading guidelines** 244
 - Locking**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking (doors)**
 - Automatic 77
 - Emergency locking 78
 - From inside (central locking button) 77
 - Locking centrally**
 - see Central locking
 - Locking verification signal (on-board computer)** 203
 - Luggage compartment cover** 251
 - Luggage compartment enlargement** 248
 - Important safety notes 248
 - Notes on use 250
 - Luggage compartment floor**
 - Adjusting the height 254
 - opening/closing 253
 - stowage well, under 253
 - Luggage net** 247
 - Lumbar support**
 - Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 90

M	
M+S tyres	294
Main-beam headlamps	
Changing bulbs	106
Display message	217
Switching Adaptive Highbeam	
Assist on/off	101
Switching on/off	99
Manual transmission	
Engaging reverse gear	134
Gear lever	133
Pulling away	128
Shifting to neutral	134
Shift recommendation	134
Starting the engine	127
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) ..	269
Memory card (audio)	196
Memory function	94
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre	
see Qualified specialist workshop	
Message memory (on-board computer)	
	205
Messages	
see Display messages	
Mirrors	
see Exterior mirrors	
see Rear-view mirror	
see Vanity mirror	
Mobile phone	
Frequencies	309
Installation	309
Menu (on-board computer)	196
Notes/placing in the bracket	258
Transmission output (maximum)	309
see Telephone	
Modifying the programming (key)	73
MOExtended tyres	276
Motorway mode	100
MP3	
Operating	196
see Separate operating instructions	
Multifunction display	
Function/notes	190
Permanent display	201
Multifunction steering wheel	
Operating the on-board computer .	189
Overview	31

N	
Navigation	
Menu (on-board computer)	194
see separate operating instructions	
Notes on running in a new vehicle ..	126
O	
Occupant safety	
Children in the vehicle	47
Important safety notes	38
Odometer	193
see Total distance recorder	
see Trip meter	
Oil	
see Engine oil	
On-board computer	
Assistance menu	198
Convenience submenu	204
Displaying a service message	266
Display messages	205
Factory setting submenu	204
Important safety notes	188
Light submenu	201
Menu overview	192
Message memory	205
Navigation menu	194
Operating video DVD	196
Operation	189
Service menu	200
Settings menu	200
Standard display	193
Telephone menu	196
Vehicle submenu	203
Opening and closing the side trim panels	
	107
Operating safety	
Diagnostics connection	22
Operating system	
see On-board computer	
Outside temperature display	188
Overhead control panel	34
Override feature	
Rear side windows	62

- P**
- Paint code** 310
- Paintwork (cleaning instructions)** ... 268
- Panorama sliding sunroof**
- Important safety information 82
 - Opening/closing 83
 - Opening/closing the roller sun-blind 83
 - Problem (malfunction) 84
 - Rain closing feature 83
 - Resetting 84
- Parking** 144
- Important safety notes 144
 - Parking brake 145
 - Position of exterior mirror, front-passenger side 93
 - Reversing camera 170
 - see PARKTRONIC
- Parking aid**
- Active Parking Assist 166
 - see Exterior mirrors
 - see PARKTRONIC
- Parking brake**
- Display message 208
 - Electric parking brake 145
- Parking lamps**
- Changing bulbs 106
 - Display message 217
 - Switching on/off 96
- Parking lamps (changing bulbs)** 106
- PARKTRONIC**
- Deactivating/activating 165
 - Driving system 163
 - Function/notes 163
 - Important safety notes 163
 - Problem (fault) 166
 - Sensor range 164
 - Trailer towing 165
 - Warning display 164
- PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp** 49
- Petrol** 312
- Plastic trim (cleaning instructions)** . 271
- Power windows**
- see Side windows
- PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant safety system)**
- Display message 212
 - Operation 43
- Program selector button** 137
- Pulling away**
- Automatic transmission 128
 - Manual transmission 128
 - Trailer 128
- Q**
- Qualified specialist workshop** 22
- R**
- Radar sensor system**
- Activating/deactivating 203
 - Country overview 320
 - Display message 222
- Radio**
- Selecting a station 195
 - see separate operating instructions
- Rain closing feature (panorama sliding sunroof)** 83
- Reading lamp** 102
- Rear compartment**
- Setting the air vents 123
- Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator** 46
- Rear foglamp**
- Display message 217
 - Switching on/off 98
- Rear lamps**
- Changing bulbs 107
 - see Lights
- Rear seat**
- Adjusting the angle of the backrests 250
 - Folding the backrest forwards/back (vehicles without the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system) 248
 - Folding the backrest forwards/back (vehicles with the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system) 249
 - Fore-and-aft adjustment 250

Rear-view mirror	
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)	93
Dipping (manual)	91
Rear window heating	
Problem (fault)	121
Switching on/off	120
Rear window wiper	
Replacing the wiper blade	110
Switching on/off	109
Refuelling	
Fuel gauge	28
Important safety notes	141
Refuelling process	142
see Fuel	
Reserve (fuel tank)	
see Fuel	
Reserve fuel	
Display message	221
Warning lamp	239
Residual heat (climate control)	122
Restraint system	
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)	
Rev counter	188
Reverse gear	
Engaging (manual transmission)	134
Reversing camera	
Cleaning instructions	270
Function/notes	170
Reversing lamps	
Display message	218
Roller blind	
see Roller sunblind	
Roller sunblind	
Opening/closing	83
Panorama sliding sunroof	83
Roof carrier	254
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions)	272
Roof load (maximum)	317
Route (navigation)	
see Route guidance (navigation)	
Route guidance (navigation)	194

S

Safety	
Children in the vehicle	47
Child restraint systems	47
Safety net	
Attaching	253
Important safety information	252
Safety systems	
see Driving safety systems	
Seat	
Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back (vehicles without the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system)	248
Folding the backrest (rear compartment) forwards/back (vehicles with the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system)	249
Seat belt	
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt	45
Adjusting the height	45
Belt force limiter	47
Belt tensioner	47
Cleaning	272
Display message	213
Fastening	45
Important safety guidelines	44
Rear seat belt status indicator	46
Releasing	46
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer)	204
Warning lamp	231
Warning lamp (function)	46
Seats	
Adjusting (electrically)	88
Adjusting (manually)	88
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support	90
Adjusting the head restraint	88
Cleaning the cover	272
Correct driver's seat position	86
Important safety notes	87
Seat heating problem	90
Storing settings (memory function)	94
Switching seat heating on/off	90

- Sensors (cleaning instructions)** 270
- Service Centre**
 - see Qualified specialist workshop
- Service menu (on-board computer)** . 200
- Service products**
 - Brake fluid 315
 - Coolant (engine) 316
 - Engine oil 314
 - Fuel 312
 - Important safety notes 311
 - Washer fluid 316
- Settings**
 - Factory (on-board computer) 204
 - On-board computer 200
- Setting the air distribution** 118
- Setting the airflow** 119
- Shifting to neutral (manual transmission)** 134
- Short journeys (diesel particle filter)** 146
- Sidebag** 42
- Side windows**
 - Convenience closing 81
 - Convenience opening 81
 - Important safety notes 79
 - Opening/closing 80
 - Problem (malfunction) 82
 - resetting 81
- Sliding sunroof**
 - see Panorama sliding sunroof
- Snow chains** 295
- Socket**
 - Centre console 258
 - Luggage compartment 258
 - Points to observe before use 257
 - Rear compartment 258
- Spare wheel**
 - see Emergency spare wheel
- Specialist workshop** 22
- Spectacles compartment** 245
- Speed, controlling**
 - see Cruise control
- Speed Limit Assist**
 - Activating/deactivating the warning function 198
 - Displaying 198
 - Display message 222
 - Display message in the multifunction display 177
 - Function/notes 176
 - Important safety notes 176
- Speed limiter**
 - SPEEDTRONIC 151
- Speedometer**
 - Activating/deactivating the additional speedometer 200
 - Digital 193
 - In the Instrument cluster 28
 - Segments 189
 - Selecting the unit of measurement 200
 - see Instrument cluster
- SPEEDTRONIC**
 - Deactivating variable 153
 - Display message 226
 - Function/notes 151
 - Important safety notes 152
 - LIM indicator lamp 152
 - Permanent 154
 - Selecting 152
 - Storing the current speed 153
 - Variable 152
- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)**
 - Display message 214
 - Introduction 39
 - Warning lamp 238
 - Warning lamp (function) 39
- Starting (engine)** 127
- STEER CONTROL** 68
- Steering (display message)** 230
- Steering wheel**
 - Adjusting (manually) 91
 - Button overview 31
 - Buttons (on-board computer) 189
 - Cleaning 272
 - Gearshift paddles 138
 - Important safety notes 91
- Steering wheel gearshift paddles** 138
- Stowage areas** 244
- Stowage compartment**
 - Spectacles compartment 245
- Stowage compartments**
 - Armrest (front) 245
 - Armrest (under) 246

Centre console	245
Centre console (rear)	246
Cup holder	255
Glove compartment	245
Important safety information	244
Luggage net	247
Under driver's seat/front-passenger seat	246
Summer opening	
see Convenience opening feature	
Summer tyres	294
Sun visor	256
Supplement Restraint System	
see SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)	
Surround lighting (on-board computer)	202
Switching off the alarm (ATA)	68

T

Tailgate	
Display message	230
Emergency unlocking	79
Important safety notes	78
Opening/closing (from outside)	79
Opening dimensions	318
Tail lamps	
Display message	217
see Lights	
Tank	
see Fuel tank	
Technical data	
Emergency spare wheel	305
Notes	308
Trailer loads	320
Tyres/wheels	302
Vehicle data	317
Telephone	
Accepting a call	197
Display message	231
Menu (on-board computer)	196
Number from the phone book	197
Redialling	197
Rejecting/ending a call	197
Telephone compartment	246

Temperature	
Coolant	188
Outside temperature	188
Setting (climate control)	118
TEMPOMAT	
Function/notes	149
Theft-deterrent system	
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)	68
Immobiliser	68
Through-loading	247
Time	
see Separate Owner's manual	
TIREFIT kit	277
Top Tether	51
Tow-away protection	69
Towing	
Important safety notes	284
Towing a trailer	
Active Parking Assist	169
Axle load, permissible	320
Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps	186
Pulling away with a trailer	128
Trailer tow hitch display message ..	230
Towing away	
Fitting the towing eye	285
Removing the towing eye	286
With both axles on the ground	286
With front axle raised	286
Tow-starting	
Emergency engine starting	287
Fitting the towing eye	285
Important safety notes	284
Removing the towing eye	286
Traction control	66
Trailer coupling	
see Towing a trailer	
Trailer towing	
7-pin connector	186
Blind Spot Assist	179
Cleaning the trailer tow hitch	271
Coupling up a trailer	184
Decoupling a trailer	184
Driving tips	181
ESP®	67
Folding in the ball coupling	185
Folding out the ball coupling	183

- Important safety notes 181
 Lights display message 216
 Mounting dimensions 318
 Parktronic 165
 Power supply 185
 Shift range 137
 Trailer loads 320
- Transmission**
 see Automatic transmission
 see Manual transmission
- Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever)** 135
- Transporting the vehicle** 287
- Trim pieces (cleaning instructions)** . 272
- Trip computer (on-board computer)** 193
- Trip meter**
 Calling up 193
 Resetting (on-board computer) 194
- Trip odometer**
 see Trip meter
- Turn signals**
 Changing bulbs (front) 106
 Changing bulbs (rear) 107
 Switching on/off 98
- Two-way radio**
 Frequencies 309
 Installation 309
 Transmission output (maximum) 309
- Type identification plate**
 see Vehicle identification plate
- Tyre pressure**
 Display message 228
 Not reached (TIREFIT) 279
 Reached (TIREFIT) 279
 Recommended 295
- Tyre pressure loss warning**
 Important safety notes 296
 Restarting 297
- Tyre pressure loss warning system** 296
- Tyres**
 Changing a wheel 298
 Checking 293
 Direction of rotation 298
 Display message 228
 Grip 148
 Important safety notes 292
 M+S tyres 294
 MOExtended tyres 294
 Replacing 298
 Service life 293
 Storing 298
 Tyre size (data) 302
 Tyre tread 293
 see Flat tyre
- U**
- Unladen weight** 317
- Unlocking**
 Emergency unlocking 77
 From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 77
- V**
- Vanity mirror (in sun visor)** 256
- Variable SPEEDTRONIC**
 see SPEEDTRONIC
- Vehicle**
 Correct use 22
 Data acquisition 23
 Electronics 309
 Equipment 20
 Implied warranty 23
 Individual settings 200
 Leaving parked up 146
 Locking (in an emergency) 78
 Locking (key) 72
 Lowering 302
 Pulling away 128
 Raising 299
 Registration 22
 Securing from rolling away 299
 Towing away 284
 Tow-starting 284
 Transporting 287
 Unlocking (in an emergency) 77
 Unlocking (key) 72
 Vehicle data 317
- Vehicle battery**
 see Battery (vehicle)
- Vehicle data** 317
- Vehicle dimensions** 317
- Vehicle emergency locking** 78

Vehicle identification number	
see VIN	
Vehicle identification plate	310
Vehicle tool kit	275
Vehicle weights	317
Vents	
see Air vents	
Video (DVD)	196
Video DVD (on-board computer)	196
VIN	310

W

Warning and indicator lamps

ABS	233
Brakes	233
Distance warning signal	241
ESP®	235
ESP® OFF	236
Fuel tank	239
LIM (cruise control)	149
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS)	155
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC)	152
Overview	30
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF	49
Reserve fuel	239
Seat belt	231
SRS	238

Warning triangle

Washer fluid

Display message	231
-----------------------	-----

Wheel bolt tightening torque

Wheel chock

Wheels

Changing/replacing	298
Changing a wheel	298
Checking	293
Cleaning	268
Cleaning (warning)	298
Emergency spare wheel	304
Fitting a new wheel	301
Fitting a wheel	298
Important safety notes	292
Removing a wheel	301
Storing	298
Tightening torque	302
Wheel size/tyre size	302

Windowbag

Display message	215
Operation	43

Windows

Cleaning	269
see Side windows	

Windscreen

Demisting	119
-----------------	-----

Windscreen washer fluid

see Windscreen washer system	
------------------------------	--

Windscreen washer system

Notes	316
-------------	-----

Windscreen wipers

Problem (malfunction)	110
Rear window wiper	109
Replacing the wiper blades	109
Switching on/off	108

Winter operation

Important safety notes	294
Slippery road surfaces	149
Snow chains	295

Winter tyres

Limiting the speed (on-board computer)	203
M+S tyres	294

Wiper blades

Cleaning	269
Important safety notes	109
Replacing (on the rear window)	110
Replacing (windscreen)	109

Wooden trim (cleaning instructions)

Workshop

see Qualified specialist workshop	
-----------------------------------	--

Protection of the environment

Notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.

- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles with a gross vehicle weight of up to 3.5 t, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design which allows for recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and disassembly plants which can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. The options for recycling vehicles and parts are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz homepage or your national hotline number.

Vehicle equipment

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment of your vehicle available at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

All the systems found in your vehicle are listed in the original purchase agreement of your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and the Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Safety notes

WARNING

All work on the vehicle and, in particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The specialist workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

WARNING

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise, the safety systems of your vehicle may not function correctly and as a result will no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly, or alterations made to the vehicle, e.g. re-routing of cables under coverings, could cause the safety systems of your vehicle to stop working properly. The safety systems would thus no longer protect you and other persons as intended. In addition, there is a risk that you may lose control of your vehicle and thus cause an accident.

All work and alterations to the vehicle, e.g. installations or modifications, should there-

fore be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, this equipment could stop working. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Malfunctions such as these can seriously jeopardise the vehicle's operating safety and therefore your own safety.

You should therefore have all work and modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

General notes

The following information applies to all components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves and to COMAND:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The components are approved by the vehicle manufacturer in accordance with European Automotive EMC Directive 95/54/EC. Operation according to its intended purpose is thus approved for your vehicle. The equipment does not require certification.

The equipment conforms to the relevant equipment-specific EMC specifications in accordance with the following European standards:

- EN 55013
- EN 55020

Therefore, adherence to the relevant specifications for electromagnetic compatibility is guaranteed for these components.

As a result, interference caused by your components to other electrical/electronic com-

ponents and interference to your components caused by other electrical/electronic components can be largely prevented.

Diagnostics connection

WARNING

If you connect equipment to the diagnostics connection, it can affect the operation of the vehicle systems. This can impair the operating safety of your vehicle while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Do not connect any equipment to the diagnostics connection.

WARNING

Loose equipment or equipment cables that are connected to the diagnostics connection can obstruct the area around the pedals. The equipment or the cables could get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. As a result, the movement of the pedals may be impaired. There is a risk of accident.

Do not attach any equipment or cables in the driver footwell.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

The diagnostics connection is only intended for the connection of diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can, for example, lead to emissions monitoring information being reset. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary specialist knowledge, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work

required on your vehicle. This is especially the case for work relevant to safety.

Observe the information in the Service Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- alterations, installation work and modifications
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz. Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

Correct use

WARNING

Various warning stickers are affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to draw your attention, and the attention of others, to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove the warning stickers, you or others could be injured by failing to recognise certain dangers.

When driving your vehicle observe the following information:

- the safety notes in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Observe the notes in these Operating Instructions about the correct operation of your vehicle as well as about possible damage to the vehicle. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contravention of these instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty of Daimler AG.

Data stored in the vehicle

Fault data

Components critical for vehicle operation are equipped with fault data memories as standard. There are also data storage devices which record the technical reactions of vehicle components to certain driving situations (e.g. airbag deployment or ESP[®] intervention).

This data is used exclusively to:

- assist in the rectification of faults and defects
- help Mercedes-Benz optimise and develop vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced by Mercedes-Benz, this technical information can be read out from the fault memory. This is performed by authorised employees of the Mercedes-

Benz service network using special diagnostic computers.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the memory. Other memory data is constantly overwritten.

Other devices that store data

Depending on the equipment level, your vehicle may feature communications and/or entertainment systems (e.g. navigation devices, telephone systems). These allow you to save and edit data required for the operation of the respective device.

Further information on operation (e.g. on deleting data) can be found in the separate operating instructions.

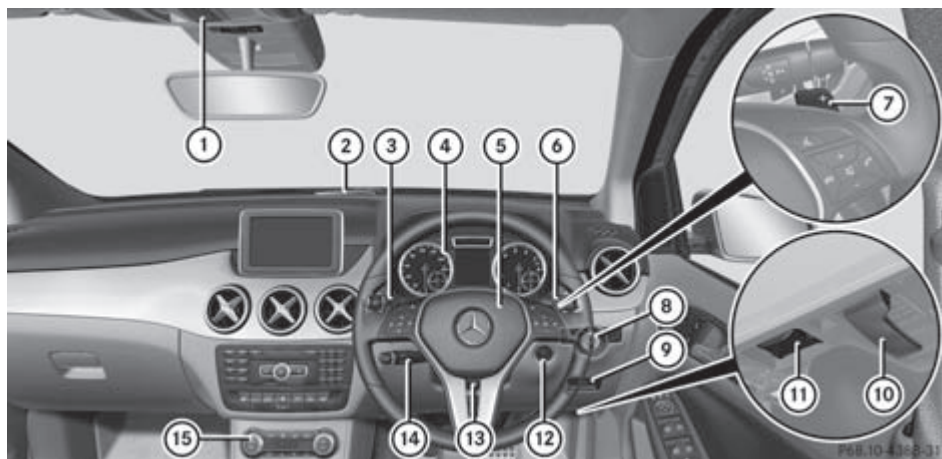
Cockpit	26
Instrument cluster	28
Multifunction steering wheel	31
Centre console	32
Overhead control panel	34
Door control panel	35

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	138
②	Combination switch	98
③	Instrument cluster	28
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	135
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	163
⑦	Overhead control panel	34

	Function	Page
⑧	Climate control systems	114
⑨	Ignition lock	127
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel	91
⑪	Cruise control lever	149
⑫	Electric parking brake	145
⑬	Light switch	96
⑭	Diagnostics connection	22
⑮	Opens the bonnet	262



	Function	Page		Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	34	⑧	Light switch	96
②	PARKTRONIC warning display	163	⑨	Electric parking brake	145
③	Combination switch	98	⑩	Opens the bonnet	262
④	Instrument cluster	28	⑪	Diagnostics connection	22
⑤	Horn		⑫	Ignition lock	127
⑥	DIRECT SELECT lever	135	⑬	Adjusts the steering wheel	91
⑦	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	138	⑭	Cruise control lever	149
			⑮	Climate control systems	114

Instrument cluster

Displays and controls



P54.32-8954-31

i Instrument cluster: kilometres

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	189
②	Multifunction display	190
③	Rev counter	188
④	Coolant temperature	188

	Function	Page
⑤	Fuel gauge	
⑥	Brightness control knob for the instrument cluster lighting: turn clockwise or anti-clockwise	



P54.32-8957-31

i Instrument cluster: miles

	Function	Page
①	Speedometer with segments	189
②	Multifunction display	190
③	Rev counter	188
④	Coolant temperature	188

	Function	Page
⑤	Fuel gauge	
⑥	Brightness control knob for the instrument cluster lighting: turn clockwise or anti-clockwise	

Warning and indicator lamps









P54.32-8956-31







	Function	Page
①	Dipped-beam headlamps	97
②	ESP®	235
③	Main-beam headlamps	99
④	Electric parking brake (red)	233
⑤	Electric parking brake (yellow)	233
⑥	Distance warning	241
⑦	Turn signals	98
⑧	SRS	238
⑨	Seat belt	231

	Function	Page
⑩	Diesel engine: pre-glow	127
⑪	Coolant	239
⑫	Rear foglamp	98
⑬	Front foglamps	97
⑭	Engine diagnostics	238
⑮	Reserve fuel	239
⑯	ESP® OFF	235
⑰	ABS	233
⑱	Brakes	233

Multifunction steering wheel

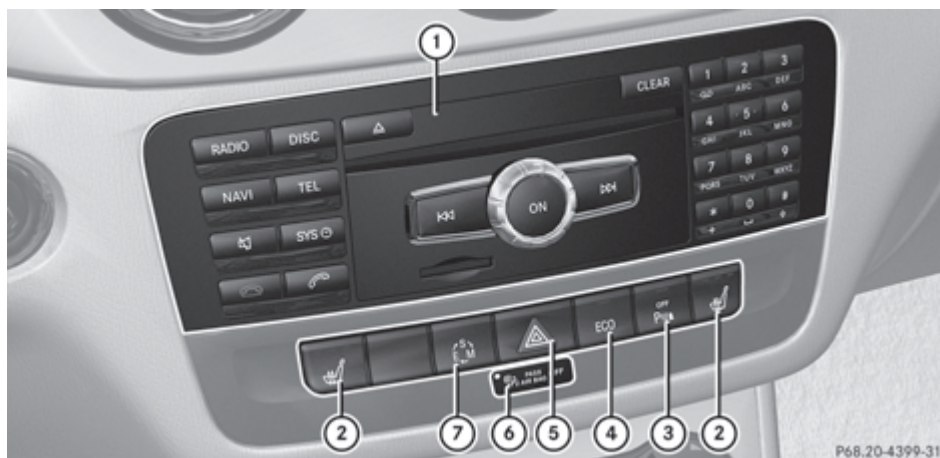





	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	190
②	Audio/COMAND display; see the separate operating instructions	
③	 Switches on LINGUA-TRONIC; see the separate operating instructions	
④	 Rejects or ends a call Exits telephone book/ redial memory  Makes or accepts a call Switches to the redial memory   Adjusts the volume  Mute	196




	Function	Page
⑤	  Selects a menu   Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists  Confirms a selection Hides display messages	189 189
⑥	 Back Switches off LINGUA-TRONIC; see the separate operating instructions	189

Centre console

Centre console, upper section



	Function	Page
①	Audio system/COMAND Online; see the separate operating instructions	
②	 Seat heating	90
③	 PARKTRONIC	163
④	 start/stop function	129

	Function	Page
⑤	 Hazard warning lamps	99
⑥	 PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp	49
⑦	 Selects the drive program	137

Centre console, lower section

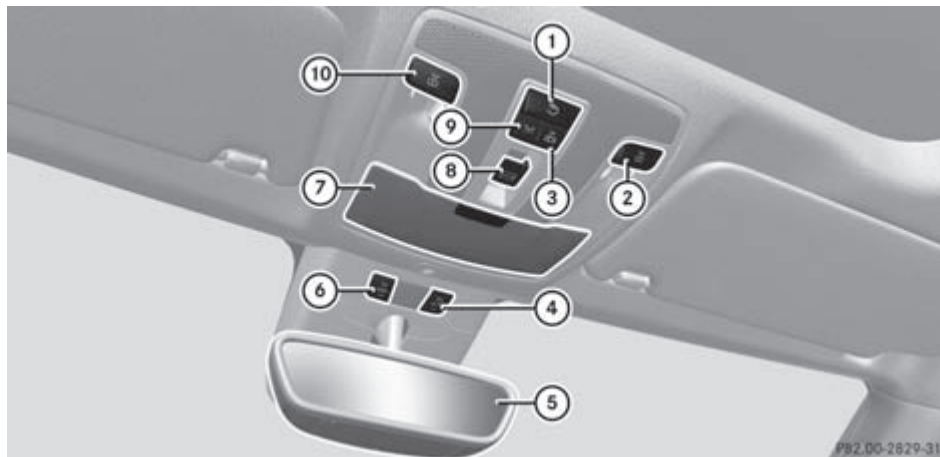






i Vehicles with a gear lever





	Function	Page
⑧	Ashtray	256
	Cigarette lighter	257
	Power socket	257
	Stowage compartment	244
⑨	Gear lever	133
	Stowage compartment (vehicles with automatic transmission)	244

	Function	Page
⑩	Cup holder	255
⑪	Stowage compartment	244
⑫	Audio/COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions	

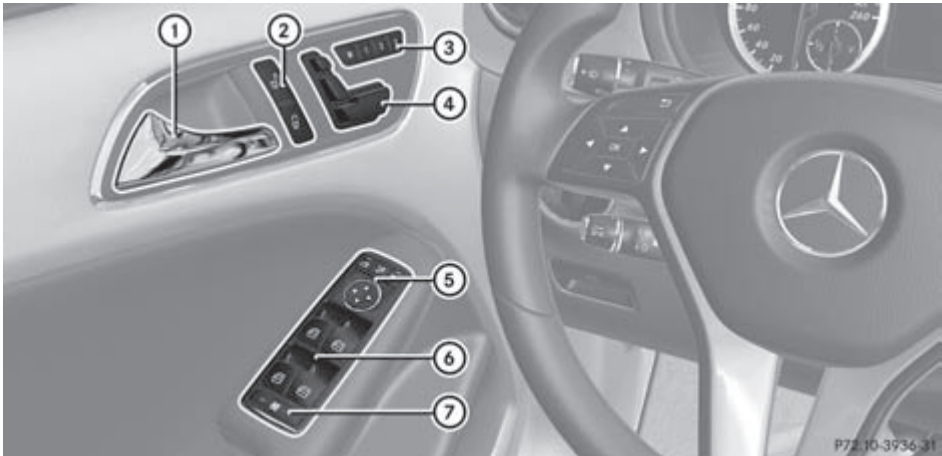
Overhead control panel















	Function	Page
①	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	103
②	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	102
③	 Switches the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off	103
④	 Deactivates tow-away protection	69
⑤	Rear-view mirror	91

	Function	Page
⑥	 Deactivates the interior motion sensor	69
⑦	Spectacles compartment	245
⑧	 Opens/closes the panorama sliding sunroof with roller sunblinds	83
⑨	 Switches the front interior lighting on	103
⑩	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	102

Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	76
②	  Unlocks/locks the vehicle	77
③	    Saves the seat and exterior mirror settings	94
④	Adjusts the seat electrically	88
⑤	    Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	91

	Function	Page
⑥	 Opens/closes the side windows	80
⑦	 Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	62

Useful information	38
Occupant safety	38
Children in the vehicle	47
Driving safety systems	62
Anti-theft systems	68

Useful information

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.
- i** Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

Occupant safety

Important safety notes

WARNING

If service work is not carried out correctly, the operating safety of your vehicle may be affected. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. Moreover, the safety systems may no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Modifications to or work performed incorrectly on the following parts can result in the restraint systems not functioning as intended:

- the restraint system, consisting of seat belts and their anchorage points, belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags
- the wiring
- networked electronic systems

Airbags and belt tensioners could fail to deploy or be triggered in an accident despite the deceleration force being sufficient to trigger the systems, or could be triggered unintentionally. For this reason, never make any modifications to the restraint systems.

Therefore, you must not tamper with electronic components or their software.

The seat belts, together with SRS (Supplemental Restraint System), are complementary, co-ordinated restraint systems (▷ page 39). They reduce the risk of injury in specific, pre-defined types of accident situations and thereby increase occupant safety. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

To ensure that the restraint systems can deliver their full potential protection, make sure that:

- the seat and head restraint are adjusted properly (▷ page 86).
- the seat belt has been fastened properly (▷ page 45).
- the airbags can inflate unrestricted if deployed (▷ page 40).
- the steering wheel is adjusted properly (▷ page 91).
- the restraint systems have not been modified.


An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt. However, airbags are only an additional restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. The airbags are not deployed in all types of accidents. For example, if the protective capacity of correctly fastened seat belts is not increased by deploying the airbags, the airbags will not deploy.

Airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly. The seat belt helps, firstly, to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag. Secondly, in a head-on collision, for example, the seat belt prevents the vehicle occupant from being propelled towards the point of impact.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

Introduction

SRS consists of:

- the  SRS warning lamp
- airbags
- airbag control unit (with crash sensors)
- belt tensioners for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- seat belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear




SRS reduces the risk of occupants coming into contact with the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. It can also reduce the forces to which occupants are subjected during an accident.

SRS warning lamp

WARNING


If SRS is malfunctioning, individual systems may be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered in the event of an accident with a high rate of vehicle deceleration.

A malfunction has occurred if:

- the  SRS warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on.
- the engine is running and the  SRS warning lamp does not go out after a few seconds.
- the engine is running and the  SRS warning lamp lights up again.

In this case, have SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

SRS functions are checked regularly when you switch on the ignition and when the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The  SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine is started.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

During the first stage of a collision, the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- magnitude

Based on the evaluation of this data, the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners in the first stage.

- i** The front belt tensioners can only be triggered if the seat belt tongues on the front seats are correctly engaged in the seat belt buckles.

If there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration in a longitudinal direction, the front airbags are also deployed.

Your vehicle has adaptive, two-stage front airbags. The airbag control unit evaluates vehicle deceleration or acceleration in the event of a collision. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with a portion of the available propellant gas in order to reduce the risk of injuries. If, within a few milliseconds, the airbag control unit detects that the vehicle is accelerating or decelerating at a greater rate than originally anticipated, the front airbag is then filled with the maximum amount of propellant gas.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the detected rate of deceleration or acceleration of the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering process must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

- i** Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by predicting the severity of the accident, especially vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the type of accident:

- head-on collision
- side impact

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly, e.g. the bonnet or the wing, without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

Airbags


Important safety notes



WARNING

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for seat belts.

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury caused by airbag deployment:

- all vehicle occupants – in particular, pregnant women – must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint must support the back of the head at about eye level.
- always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.
- all vehicle occupants must select a seat position that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely. The driver's chest should be as far away from the centre of the driver's airbag cover as possible.
- move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. This is especially important if you have secured a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must not lean their heads into the area of the window in which the sidebag/windowbag is deployed.
- rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front-passenger airbag has been disabled. On the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger airbag is disabled if a child restraint system with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat in a vehicle equipped with automatic child seat recognition. The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously lit.

If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition, or your rearward-facing child restraint system does not have automatic child seat recognition, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a

suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

- make sure there are no heavy or sharp-edged objects in the pockets of clothing.
- do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's/front-passenger front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area where the airbags are deployed.
- do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- do not hang any hard objects, for example, coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- do not attach accessories, e.g. cup holders, to the doors.

It is not possible to rule out a risk of injury being caused by an airbag, due to the high speed at which the airbag must be deployed.

WARNING

Airbag functionality can only be assured if the following parts are not covered and no badges or stickers are attached to them:

- padded steering wheel boss
- kneebag cover below the steering column
- front-passenger airbag cover
- outer side of front seat bolsters
- side trim next to the rear seat backrest
- roof frame cover between the front A-pillar and the C-pillar in the rear compartment

WARNING

A small amount of powder is released when an airbag is deployed. The powder could cause short-term breathing difficulties in people with asthma or other respiratory problems.


In order to prevent breathing difficulties, you should leave the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. You can also open the window to allow fresh air to enter the interior. The powder does not constitute a health hazard and does not indicate that there is a fire in the vehicle.

WARNING

The airbag parts are hot after the airbag has been deployed. Do not touch them as you could burn yourself.


Have the airbags replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, occupants are not protected by the airbags in the event of another accident.

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant, complementing the restraint of the seat belt.

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.

The airbag installation locations are identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Front airbags

 Do not place heavy objects on the front-passenger seat. The system may then detect that the seat is occupied and if there is an accident, the restraint systems on the front-passenger side could be deployed. Have restraint systems that have been triggered replaced.

The front airbags increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest.




Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

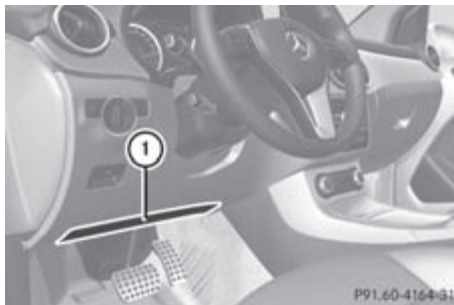
They are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on whether the seat belt is being used
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle

If the vehicle overturns, the front airbags are generally not deployed unless the system detects high vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Front-passenger airbag ② is only activated if the system detects that the front-passenger seat is occupied. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp  on the centre console is not lit (▷ page 49). This means that a child restraint system without automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat, or a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted incorrectly.

Driver's kneebag



Driver's kneebag ① is always deployed along with the driver's airbag and inflates underneath the steering column.

Driver's kneebag ① increases the driver's protection against:

- knee injuries
- thigh injuries
- lower leg injuries

Rear sidebags

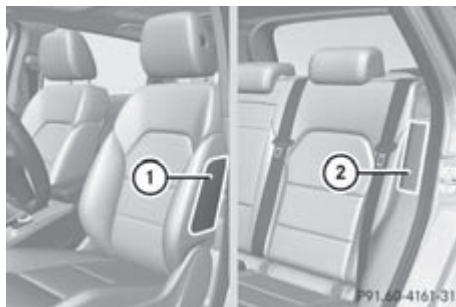
WARNING

If you wish to use seat covers, Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat covers that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The seat covers must have a special tear seam for sidebags. Otherwise, the sidebags cannot deploy correctly and would fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident. Appropriate seat covers can be obtained, for example, from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

When deployed, the sidebags offer additional protection for the thorax of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. However, they do not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms



Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags ② deploy next to the outer seat cushions.

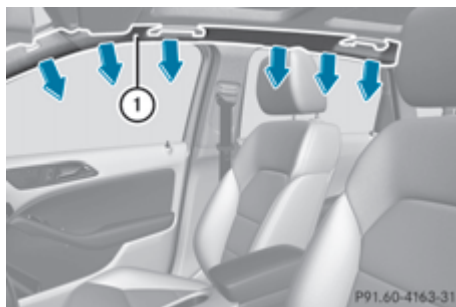
They are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners

Windowbags

The windowbags enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms), of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.



Windowbags ① are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front airbags

PRE-SAFE® (preventative occupant protection)

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when moving the seat back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect occupants in certain hazardous situations.

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. if BAS is activated or for vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS, BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully
- if the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations (on vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS)
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- it improves the seat position if, under accident conditions, the passenger seat is in an unfavourable position.
- if the vehicle skids, the panorama sliding sunroof and the side windows are closed so that only a small gap remains.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens

the belt pretensioning. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belts are not released:

- ▶ Move the backrest or seat back slightly, but only when the vehicle is stationary. The belt pretensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

More information about seat-belt adjustment, a convenience function integrated into PRE-SAFE®, can be found in the "Seat-belt adjustment" section (▷ page 45).

Seat belts

Important safety notes

WARNING

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot provide the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances, this could cause severe or even fatal injuries in the event of an accident.

Therefore, make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belts correctly at all times.

- The seat belt must fit snugly on your body and must not be twisted. Therefore, avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat. The shoulder section of the belt must be routed across the centre of your shoulder – on no account across your neck or under your arm – and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints – not across your abdomen. If necessary, push the seat belt slightly downwards and adjust it by pulling it in the direction the seat belt retracts.
- Do not route the seat belt strap over sharp or fragile objects. Please make sure that such objects are not on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pens or keys etc. The seat belt strap could become damaged and tear

during an accident and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.

- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. The child will not be secured in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden change of direction. This may result in the child or other occupants being seriously or fatally injured.
- Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.
- Children under 1.50 m tall and younger than twelve years of age cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason secure them in special suitable child restraint systems installed on a suitable seat. Additional information can be found in the Operating Instructions in the chapter "Safety", "Children in the Vehicle". Observe the installation instructions of the child restraint system manufacturer.
- Do not secure an object with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection unless the backrest is almost vertical. Under certain circumstances, this could cause severe or even fatal injuries in the event of an accident.

Before starting a journey, make sure that the seat is properly adjusted and that the backrest is almost vertical.

WARNING

A dirty or damaged seat belt or one that has been modified or subjected to a load in an accident no longer offers the intended level of protection. Under certain circumstances, this could cause severe or even fatal injuries in the event of an accident.

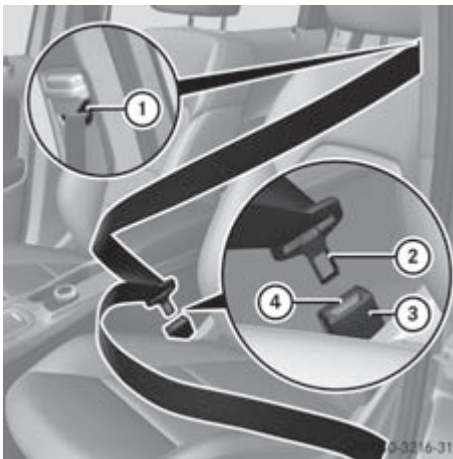
For this reason, check regularly that the seat belts are not damaged or dirty.

Always have damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to a load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Seat belts are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior.

Fastening seat belts



- ▶ Adjust the seat and move the backrest to an almost vertical position (▷ page 86).
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly through belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Without twisting it, guide the shoulder section of the seat belt across the middle of your shoulder and the lap section across your hips.
- ▶ Engage belt tongue ② in buckle ③.
Seat belt adjustment: if necessary, the driver's and front-passenger seat belts auto-

matically adjust to the upper body (▷ page 45).

- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 45).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

For more information about releasing the seat belt with release button ④, see "Releasing seat belts" (▷ page 46).

Seat belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- you engage the belt tongue in the belt buckle and you then turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock and you then engage the belt tongue in the buckle.

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting. You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 204).

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. More information about PRE-SAFE® can be found in the "PRE-SAFE® (preventative occupant protection)" section (▷ page 43).

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat.

Adjust the height so that the upper part of the seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.





- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards. The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold belt sash guide release ①.
- ▶ Slide the belt sash guide downwards.
- ▶ Release belt sash guide release ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Releasing seat belts


- ❗ Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Press release button ④ (▷ page 45) and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.


Belt warning for driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster is a reminder for all occupants to fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. In addition, there may be a warning tone.

The  seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and



the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

For certain countries only: regardless of whether the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the  seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine is started. It then goes out if the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belts.

- ❗ For more information on the  seat belt warning lamp, see "Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster, seat belt" (▷ page 231).

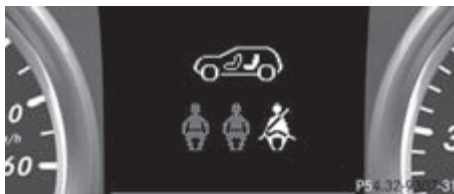
Rear seat belt status indicator

The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator tells you if the rear passengers have their seat belts fastened.

The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator indicates the rear seat on which the belt is fastened. The  symbol in the display indicates a fastened seat belt. If a seat belt is not fastened or if a seat is not occupied, the  symbol is displayed.

The rear-compartment seat belt status indicator appears in the multifunction display for around 30 seconds if:

- you drive off and reach a speed of approximately 10 km/h.
- the rear passengers fasten or unfasten their seat belts while the vehicle is in motion.
- someone gets in or out of the vehicle and the vehicle drives off again.



Example: the occupant on the left rear seat is secured

You can also cancel the rear seat belt status indicator immediately:

▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel.

i The status indicator for the rear-compartment seat belts is only available for certain countries.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

WARNING

If the seat belt tensioners have been triggered, they provide no additional protection in the event of another accident. Therefore, have belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

! If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner could be triggered in the event of an accident.

The front seat belts are equipped with belt tensioners and belt force limiters. The outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with seat belt tensioners.

The belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull vehicle occupants back towards the backrest.

When triggered, seat belt force limiters help to reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant.

The front belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. Thus, the force exer-

ted on the occupant is distributed over a greater area.


The belt tensioners can only be activated when:

- the ignition is switched on.
- the restraint systems are operational; see "SRS warning lamp" (▶ page 39).
- the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle on each of the three-point seat belts in the front.

The belt tensioners on the outside seats in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

The belt tensioners are triggered depending on the type and severity of an accident:

- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the impact
- in the event of a side impact if the vehicle is subjected to high lateral acceleration/ deceleration

If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. The powder that is released generally does not constitute a health hazard. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.

Children in the vehicle

Child restraint systems

Important safety notes

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age must always be secured in special child restraint systems on a suitable vehicle seat. This is necessary

because the seat belts are not designed for children.

- do not secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age on the front-passenger seat. Exception: if the vehicle is equipped with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat and the child is secured in a child restraint system with transponders for automatic child seat recognition
- if you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- children must never travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. Due to the forces which occur in the event of a sudden change of direction, heavy braking or an accident, it would not be possible to restrain the child. The child could be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured.

WARNING

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if it is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. The child could be seriously or even fatally injured. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats. Children are generally better protected there.

The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. Therefore, never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system.

Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

We recommend the use of child restraint systems which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

WARNING

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. They could injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could also be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. Parts of the child restraint system could heat up and the child could burn herself/himself on them.

If a child opens a door, the child or other persons could be injured as a result. They could get out and injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle.

Also observe the notes on HOLD. Relevant information can be found in the index.

WARNING

Unsecured or incorrectly positioned loads increase the risk of injury for children and all other occupants in the event of:

- an accident
- a braking manoeuvre
- a sudden change of direction

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the vehicle interior unless they are secured. You will find further information under "Loading guidelines" in the index.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, secure the child using a child restraint system which is appropriate to the size, age and weight of the child and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. You should preferably fit the restraint system to a suitable rear seat. You can also secure the child in the integrated child seat (▷ page 53). Make sure that the child is secured in a child restraint system throughout the trip.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed at (▷ page 60).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- i** It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. You can obtain information about this at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


Child seat on the front-passenger seat

WARNING

If the front-passenger airbag is not disabled:

- a child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be seriously and even fatally injured by the front-passenger airbag deploying. This is especially a risk if the child is in the immediate vicinity of the front-passenger airbag when it deploys.
- never secure a child on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system. Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.
- always move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost position if you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.

The front-passenger airbag is not disabled:

- on vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat
- in vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat, if no special child restraint system with transponders for automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat has been fitted
- on vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat, if the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp  is not lit.

To make you aware of this danger, a corresponding warning sticker has been affixed on

the dashboard and on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor




Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system

Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system for a child on a seat which is already protected by an airbag.

Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat

WARNING

If the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger airbag has not been disabled. If the front-passenger airbag deploys, the child could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Proceed as follows:

- do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or




- only use a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and move the front-passenger seat to the rear-most position.
- have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions/communicates correctly, never place objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could lead to injuries.

WARNING

Do not place electronic devices on the front-passenger seat, e.g.:

- laptops, when switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access cards


Signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the automatic child seat recognition sensor system. This can lead to a system malfunction. This may cause the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp to light up without there being a child seat with transponders for automatic child seat recognition fitted. The front-passenger airbag will not then deploy during an accident. It is also possible that the  SRS warning lamp lights up and/or the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up


briefly when you turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**.



If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition¹ on the front-passenger seat, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.



The front-passenger seat sensor system for child restraint systems detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. In this case,  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp ① lights up. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

¹ Vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat: if you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock, the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp lights up briefly but has no function. It does not indicate that there is automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat.

i If the front-passenger front airbag is disabled by the automatic child seat recognition, the following remain enabled on the front-passenger side:

- the sidebag
- the windowbag
- the belt tensioner

ISOFIX child seat securing system for the rear seats

⚠ WARNING

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a three-point seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

The child restraint system cannot perform its protective function if it is not correctly fitted to a suitable vehicle seat. The child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. The child could be seriously or even fatally injured. For this reason, when fitting a child restraint system, observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use of the child restraint system.

For reasons of safety, only use child restraint systems with the ISOFIX child seat securing system on the rear seats.

We recommend that you use the ISOFIX child restraint systems that have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, always make sure that it is engaged correctly in the securing rings on both sides.

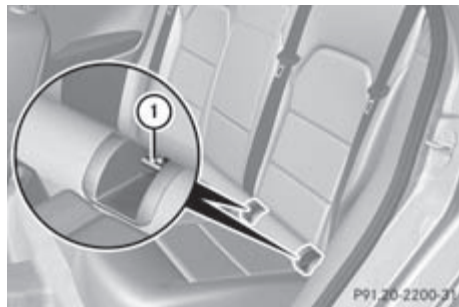
⚠ WARNING

Please note that if child restraint systems, or their retaining systems, are damaged or subjected to a load in an accident, they may not be able to provide their protective function. This could result in serious or even fatal injuries to the secured child in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction.

For this reason, have child restraint systems and their anchorages which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

! When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the centre seat does not get trapped. Otherwise, the seat belt could be damaged.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. The ISOFIX securing rings for two ISOFIX child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right of the rear seats.



① ISOFIX securing rings

► Install the ISOFIX child restraint system. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions when installing the ISOFIX child restraint system.

Top Tether

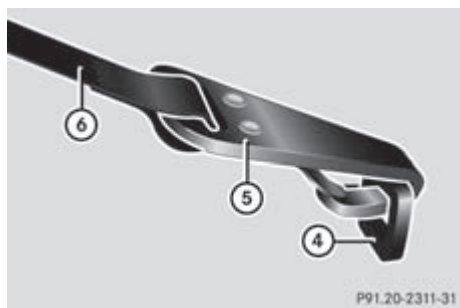
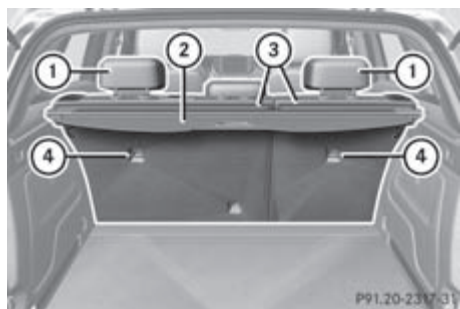
⚠ WARNING

Make sure that the rear seat backrest is fully locked. When the red lock verification indica-

tors on the left and right are no longer visible, the rear seat backrests are locked. If the rear seat backrests are not locked, occupants could be injured in the event of an accident, e.g. by objects that are thrown forward from the luggage compartment.

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the rear seat. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further.

The Top Tether anchorages are located on the rear side of the rear seat backrests.








- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
- ▶ Release rear seat backrest ③ and fold it forwards.
- ▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑥ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ⑥ into Top Tether anchorage ④.

Ensure that:

- Top Tether hook ⑤ is hooked into Top Tether anchorage ④ as shown.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is not twisted.
 - Top Tether belt ⑥ is routed between rear seat backrest ③ and luggage compartment cover ② if luggage compartment cover ② is fitted.
- ▶ Swing back rear seat backrest ③ until it engages.
The red lock verification indicator is no longer visible.
 - ▶ Move head restraint ① back down again slightly if necessary (▷ page 89). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑥.
 - ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so. Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑥ is tight.

Problems with child seat recognition

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console is lit.</p>	<p>A special Mercedes-Benz child seat with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front airbag has therefore been disabled as desired.</p> <p> Risk of injury</p> <p>There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. Automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning.</p> <p>It is also possible that the  SRS warning lamp lights up and/or the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up briefly when you switch the ignition on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, e.g.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • laptop • mobile phone • cards with transponders, such as ski passes or access cards <p>If the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is still lit:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Integrated child seat (ICS)

Important safety notes

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- you must follow the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child seat when fitting the integrated child seat (ICS) padded play table and side head restraint and when fastening the seat belt.
- do not modify the integrated child seat, the ICS padded play table or the side head restraint. Do not use protective covers.
- make sure that the ICS padded play table and the side head restraints do not become

trapped or damaged. This could happen when you

- close the doors
- adjust the seat
- store the ICS padded play table and the side head restraints
- transport heavy objects
- replace the integrated child seat, the padded play table and the side head restraints if these were damaged or subjected to heavy loads during an accident.
- note: children who weigh less than 12.5 kg require a different child restraint system. Information about other child restraint systems is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- the vehicle's rear seat backrest must be locked in position.

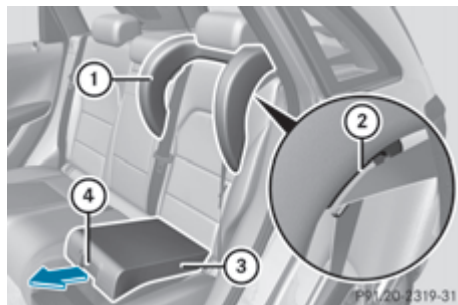
The integrated child seats are integrated into the right and left-hand rear seat cushions. In

conjunction with the components listed in the following table, they comply with the legal requirements of ECE R 44.04.

Weight categories	Integrated child seat	ICS padded play table	Side head restraints
Group I: 12.5 to 18 kg	Folded out	Mandatory	Mandatory
Group II: 15 to 25 kg	Folded out	Not permissible	Mandatory
Group III: 22 to 36 kg	Folded out	Not permissible	Recommended

Mercedes-Benz recommends using the integrated child seat for children who weigh between 12.5 and 36 kg.

For children weighing between approximately 12.5 kg and 18 kg: an ICS padded play table and a side head restraint which have been specially approved for the integrated child seat must also be used.



- ① Side head restraints
- ② Seat belt guide
- ③ Integrated child seat
- ④ Release handle

Folding out the child seat

- ▶ Pull release handle ④ forwards.
- ▶ Lift integrated child seat ③ and press it back until it engages.

Fastening a child's seat belt

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

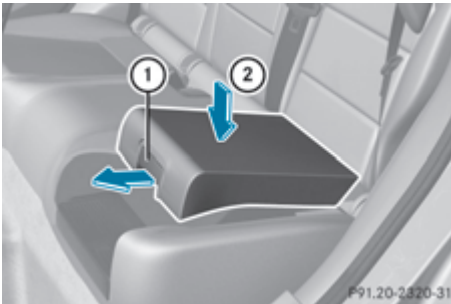
- the shoulder section of the seat belt must be routed across the centre of the child's shoulder – never across the child's neck – and must fit snugly against the child's chest. The lap section of the seat belt must be routed across the child's pelvis – not across the abdomen – and pulled snug against the child's body. Retighten the belt strap if necessary.
- never secure more than one child at a time in the child restraint system.
- the belt strap must not be trapped or twisted, nor rub against any sharp edges.
- if you have not fitted the side head restraint, the head restraint must always be adjusted correctly when driving with a child in the integrated child seat. If the head restraint is correctly adjusted, the back of the head is supported by the centre of the head restraint at about eye level.

Observe the installation instructions for the ICS padded play table and the additional warnings and information about risk of injury.

- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the inertia reel.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.
- ▶ If you are using integrated child seat ③ without the ICS padded play table, make sure that the seat belt:

- is routed as low as possible across the pelvic area, in front of the hips
 - is tightened across the lap by pulling upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt
 - is tight and is routed across the centre of the child's shoulder
 - is not twisted and does not pass across the child's neck or under the child's arm
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint if necessary; see (▷ page 89).

Folding in the child seat



- ▶ Pull release handle ① forwards.
- ▶ Push the centre of the integrated child seat forwards and down ② until it engages.

Padded table for the integrated child seat

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the ICS padded play table is not installed and used correctly on the integrated child seat, it cannot provide the intended protection. It would then not be possible to restrain the child in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt change in direction and this could result in serious or even fatal injury to the child. For this reason, observe the following description when fitting the ICS padded play table:

The ICS padded play table is only suitable for use together with the folded out integrated child seat.

On the rear seats, only use the ICS padded play table which is recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted ICS padded play table could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. After fitting the ICS padded play table, make sure that it is secured correctly.

WARNING

Do not modify the ICS padded play table, integrated child seat or seat belts. The ICS padded play table must not be used without a cover. The cover must not be removed from the ICS padded play table or replaced with a cover from another manufacturer. Otherwise, the official approval is invalidated and the padded play table's protective function could be restricted.

Do not subject the ICS padded play table to unnecessary heat or expose it to direct sunlight. Parts of the ICS padded play table could heat up and the child could burn itself on them.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of a sudden change in direction, braking or an accident:

- observe the following description when fitting the ICS padded play table.
- do not modify the ICS padded play table.
- when the child seat is occupied, adjust the head restraint to a position at which the back of the child's head is supported by the centre of the head restraint at about eye level.
- replace a damaged ICS padded play table or one that has been subjected to a load in an accident.
- be aware that children under two years of age or children weighing less than 12.5 kg require a different child restraint system.

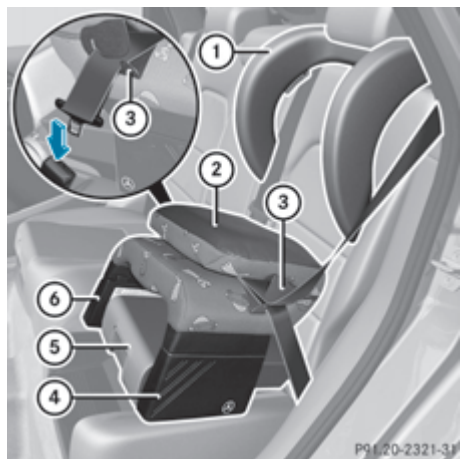
Information about other child restraint systems is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Make sure that the ICS padded play table is not trapped or damaged, for example when you:

- close the doors
- adjust the seat
- store the ICS padded play table or transport heavy objects

Use the ICS padded play table according to the table in the "Integrated child seat" section (▷ page 53).

You should not use the integrated child seat with an ICS padded play table in conjunction with a baby car seat (weight category 0) for which a body weight of up to 10 kg is permissible.



- ① Side head restraints
- ② ICS padded play table
- ③ Seat belt guide points
- ④ Left leg
- ⑤ Integrated child seat
- ⑥ Right leg

Fitting the ICS padded play table

- ▶ Fold out integrated child seat ⑤ (▷ page 53).
- ▶ Place the child on integrated child seat ⑤.
- ▶ Fold both legs ④ and ⑥ down.
- ▶ Place ICS padded play table ② over integrated child seat ⑤.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that:

- the belt is routed as described below.
- the seat belt is not twisted.
- the ICS padded play table is right up against the child's body.
- the belt strap is not trapped or twisted and does not rub against any sharp edges.

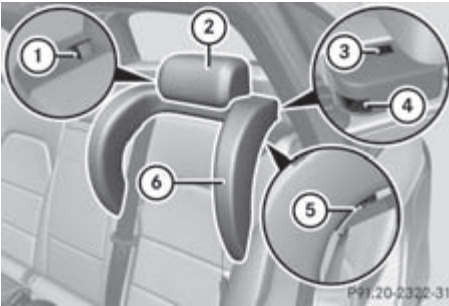
Otherwise, it may not be possible to restrain the child in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt change in direction and this could result in serious or even fatal injury to the child.

- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the inertia reel.
- ▶ Insert the upper and lower sections of the belt into seat belt guide point ③ on the door side.
- ▶ Guide both sections of the belt to seat belt guide point ③ towards the centre of the vehicle and insert.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.
- ▶ Slide ICS padded play table ② close to the child's body.
- ▶ Pull both parts of the belt tight. Make sure that the seat belt is not twisted.
- ▶ Adjust the head restraint if necessary; see (▷ page 89).

Side head restraints for the integrated child seat

Use the side head restraints in accordance with the instructions in table (▷ page 53).

- i** Should a side head restraint be required for the second integrated child seat, this can be ordered at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



⚠ WARNING

If you do not secure the side head restraint at the anchor points intended, it cannot provide the intended level of protection. It would then not be possible to protect the child in the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt change in direction and this could result in serious or even fatal injury to the child.

Only attach the side head restraint to the intended anchor points on the rear head restraint.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use side head restraints which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

Fitting side head restraints

- ▶ Slide head restraint **②** upwards and position it upright.
- ▶ Slide side head restraints **⑥** from the front to the centre of both head restraint bars until they engage.
Right lock verification indicator **①** and left lock verification indicator **③** must be folded in. The red surfaces are no longer visible.
- ▶ Make sure that side head restraint **⑥** is engaged in both head restraint bars.

- ▶ Slide head restraint **②** downwards (▷ page 89) until it rests on the upper edge of side head restraints **⑥**.
- ▶ Guide the seat belt through seat belt guide **⑤** on the door side on side head restraint **⑥**.
- ▶ Secure the child (▷ page 54).
- i** When using the integrated child seat with the ICS padded play table, the seat belt is not guided through the seat belt guide on the side head restraint.

Removing the side head restraints

- ▶ Take the seat belt out of seat belt guide **⑤**.
- ▶ Move head restraint **②** upwards.
- ▶ Press left or right release button **④** and pull side head restraint **⑥** forward to remove it.
Right lock verification indicator **①** and left lock verification indicator **③** fold out briefly.
- ▶ Adjust head restraint **②** (▷ page 89).

Storing the padded table and the side head restraints

⚠ WARNING

Secure the ICS padded play table and the side head restraints in the vehicle as specified; otherwise, they may come loose. In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt change in direction, they could injure vehicle occupants or cause damage to the vehicle.

When you are not using the ICS padded play table and the side head restraints, store these in a suitable place, such as the boot.

On vehicles with a TIREFIT kit, for example, you can store the side head restraints in the stowage compartment under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 253).


Suitable positioning of the child restraint systems

Key to the letters used in the table:

- X Seat which is unsuitable for children in this weight category.
- U Suitable for child restraint systems in the Universal category that are approved for use in this weight category.
- UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.
- L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended, see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (> page 60).

Weight categories	Seat positions			
	Front-passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Front-passenger air-bag is not disabled:	The front-passenger air-bag is disabled ²	Left, right	Centre
Group 0: up to 10 kg	X	U ³ , L ³	U, L	U, L
Group 0+: up to 13 kg	X	U ³ , L ³	U, L	U, L
Group I: 9 to 18 kg	U ³ , L ³	U ³ , L ³	U, L	U, L
Group II: 15 to 25 kg	U ³ , L ³	U ³ , L ³	U, L	U, L
Group III: 22 to 36 kg	U ³ , L ³	U ³ , L ³	U, L	U, L

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label.

- ² Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat: a child restraint system of the "Universal" category with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition must be fitted. The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ³ Move the front-passenger seat to the rearmost and highest position, the backrest to an almost vertical position, and the belt height adjustment to the lowest position.



Example: approval label on the child restraint system

Key to the letters used in the table:

- X ISOFIX position that is not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this weight category and/or size category.
- IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the "universal" category which are approved for use in this weight category.
- IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the following table of "Recommended child restraint systems" (▷ page 60).

Suitability of the rear seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight categories	Size category	Equipment	Rear seat, left and right
Carry-cot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	IL
I: 9 to 18 kg between approx- imately 9 months and 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
	C	ISO/R3	IL
	B	ISO/F2	IUF
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
	A	ISO/F3	IUF

Recommended child restraint systems

When installing a child restraint system without a transponder for automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat:

- Move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

Weight categories	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...)	Automatic child seat recognition
Group 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	03 301146	970 10 00	Yes
			04 301146		
Group 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	03 301146 04 301146	970 10 00	Yes
Group I: 9 to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO PLUS	03 301133 04 301133	970 11 00	Yes
				970 16 00	No
Group II/III: 15 to 36 kg between approximately 4 and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX	04 301198	970 18 00	Yes
				970 19 00	No

Suggested ISOFIX child restraint system from the Universal category

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Carry-cot	F	-	-	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-	-	-
Group 0: up to 10 kg	E	-	-	-	-	-

Weight categories	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Group 0+: up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE ISOFIX PLUS	04 30 1146	B6 6 86 8224	No
	D	–	–	–	–	–
	C	–	–	–	–	–
Group I: 9 to 18 kg	D	–	–	–	–	–
	C	–	–	–	–	–
	B	–	–	–	–	–
	B1	Britax Römer	DUO PLUS	04 30 1133	A000 970 11 00	Yes
					A 000 970 16 00	No
A	–	–	–	–	–	

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

WARNING

Activate the child-proof locks for the rear doors and the override switch for the rear windows when children are travelling in the vehicle. Otherwise, the children could open doors or side windows while the vehicle is in motion and injure themselves or others.

WARNING

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. They could injure themselves on parts of the vehicle. They could also be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. Parts of the child restraint sys-

tem could heat up and the child could burn herself/himself on them.

If a child opens a door, the child or other persons could be injured as a result. They could get out and injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle.

Also observe the notes on HOLD. Relevant information can be found in the index.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors



P72.12-2855-3F

You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press switch ①. Switch ① is pushed in or extended. If the switch has engaged, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is then only possible using the switches in the driver's door.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-**l**ock **B**raking **S**ystem)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST (BAS PLUS and distance warning signal)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram)

- EBD (**e**lectronic **b**rake force **d**istribution)
- STEER CONTROL

Important safety notes

WARNING

The risk of an accident is significantly increased by driving too fast. This is particularly the case when cornering as well as on wet or slippery roads or when driving too close to the vehicle in front.

The driving safety systems described in this section can neither reduce this risk nor override the laws of physics.

For this reason, always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions. Maintain sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions as well as the traffic conditions, and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

- i** Please note that the driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 292).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Important safety notes

WARNING


If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.


If ABS is deactivated due to a malfunction, then BAS and ESP are also deactivated. There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

The yellow  ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

Brakes

WARNING

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect. You might otherwise not be able to stop the vehicle in time and could cause an accident. Depress the brake pedal firmly and smoothly.

- ▶ **If ABS intervenes:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- ▶ **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist)


WARNING

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

-  Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST

General notes

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST consists of the BAS PLUS system and the distance warning signal, which are described in the following.

Distance warning

WARNING

The distance warning signal cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning signal may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident. Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if the distance warning signal alerts you.



WARNING

The distance warning signal does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering


Thus, the distance warning signal cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate the distance warning signal in the on-board computer (▷ page 199).


When the distance warning signal is activated, the multifunction display shows the  symbol as long as the HOLD function is not activated (▷ page 162). On vehicles with Active Parking Assist, the  symbol is displayed when position **P** is engaged or you are driving faster than 35 km/h.

The distance warning signal can help you to minimise the risk of a front-end collision with a vehicle ahead or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning signal detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. The distance warning signal cannot prevent a collision without your intervention.

The distance warning signal will issue a warning at speeds of around 30 km/h or more if:

- the distance to the vehicle in front is too short for the speed you are driving at for several seconds. The  distance warn-

ing lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.

- you are rapidly approaching the vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the  distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Brake immediately in order to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

- ▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

For the distance warning signal to assist you when driving, the function must be activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 199) and be operational.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated driving conditions may cause the system to display an unnecessary warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning signal can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

At speeds up to approximately 70 km/h, the distance warning signal may also detect stationary obstacles, for example, stopped or parked vehicles.

If you approach an obstacle and the distance warning signal detects a risk of a collision, the system will initially alert you both visually and acoustically.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of

the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System Plus)

WARNING

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases.

There is a risk of an accident. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

WARNING

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- to stationary obstacles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in critical situations. There is a risk of an accident. Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

BAS PLUS assists you in braking during hazardous situations at speeds above 30 km/h and uses the radar sensor system to evaluate the traffic situation.

With the help of the radar sensor system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Should you approach an obstacle and BAS PLUS has detected a risk of collision, BAS PLUS calculates the braking force necessary to avoid a rear-end collision. Should you apply the brakes forcefully, BAS PLUS will automatically increase the braking force to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal.
- there is no longer any danger of a rear-end collision.
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle.

BAS PLUS is then deactivated.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: if BAS PLUS requires particularly high brake pressure, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are deployed simultaneously.

Up to vehicle speeds of around 250 km/h, BAS PLUS is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been recognised as such at least once over the period of observation. BAS PLUS does not react to stationary obstacles.

If BAS PLUS is not available due to a malfunction in the radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired if there is:

- dirt on the sensors or anything else covering the sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorbike
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at slow speeds where there is no visible damage to the front of the vehicle.

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

Adaptive brake lamps

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.


If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning switch button (> page 99).

- i** Adaptive brake lamps are only available in certain countries.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.


Otherwise, the vehicle could go into a skid.

ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

- !** Switch the ignition off when:
 - the electric parking brake is being tested using a brake dynamometer.
 - the vehicle is being towed with the front/rear axle raised.

Application of the brakes by ESP® may otherwise destroy the brake system.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. If necessary, the engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

If ESP® intervenes, the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 62).
- i** Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Traction control

Traction control is part of ESP®.


Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side.



Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

- i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (> page 62).

Deactivating/activating ESP®

WARNING


ESP® is deactivated if the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the  warning lamp and  warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.


There is an increased risk of your vehicle skidding in certain situations.

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.


ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is started.

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

► **To deactivate:**(▷ page 198).

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

► **To activate:**(▷ page 198).

The  ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

WARNING

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability.
- the engine's torque is no longer limited, and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip.
- traction control is still activated.
- ESP® still provides support when you brake.

i Vehicles with ECO start/stop function: the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically when the vehicle comes to a stop. When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status. Example: if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was switched off, ESP® remains

deactivated when the engine is switched on again.

i Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

ESP® trailer stabilisation

WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the trailer from swerving and will thus be unable to reduce the risk of an accident. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and can detect if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of about 65 km/h.

Trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

WARNING

If EBD has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

- ▶ **i** Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 62).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 162) and hill start assist (▷ page 129). For further information, see Driving tips (▷ page 146).

STEER CONTROL

WARNING

If there is an ESP® malfunction, you will not receive any steering assistance from the STEER CONTROL. The steering continues to function with power assistance.

STEER CONTROL helps you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering assistance is provided in particular if:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake.
- the vehicle starts to skid.

You have control over the steering at all times.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

- ▶ **To activate:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ▶ **i** The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)



- ▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key. Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle with the key.
- ▶ **To stop the alarm:** insert the key into the ignition lock. The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key. The alarm is switched off.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the tailgate
- the bonnet

The alarm is not switched off, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

Tow-away protection

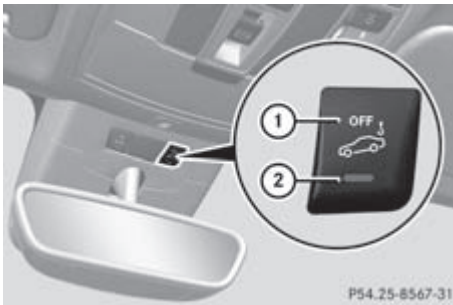
An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This occurs if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

To activate:

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

To deactivate:

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is switched off automatically.



Deactivating:

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
Tow-away protection is deactivated.

Tow-away protection remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again.
- a door is opened and closed again.
- the vehicle is locked again.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate tow-away protection manually if your vehicle:

- is being transported
- is being loaded onto a ferry or car transporter, for example
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a split-level garage

Interior motion sensor

When the interior motion sensor is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This occurs if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

To activate:

- ▶ Make sure that:
 - the side windows are closed.
 - the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.
 This will prevent false alarms.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

To deactivate:

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is switched off automatically.



Deactivating:

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② flashes briefly.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key.
The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until:

- the vehicle is unlocked again.
- a door is opened and closed again.
- the vehicle is locked again.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- people or animals remain in the vehicle.
- the side windows remain open.
- the panorama sliding sunroof remains open.

i UK only: your vehicle is equipped with a double lock function. The doors cannot be opened from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key (▷ page 76). Deactivate the interior motion sensor before you lock the vehicle with the key. The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside with the key. Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 76).

Useful information	72
Key	72
Doors	76
Luggage compartment	78
Side windows	79
Sliding sunroof	82

Useful information

i This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

i Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

Key

Important safety notes

WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open a door from inside the vehicle at any time, even if it has been locked
- start the vehicle using a key which has been left in the vehicle
- release the parking brake

They could thereby endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

WARNING

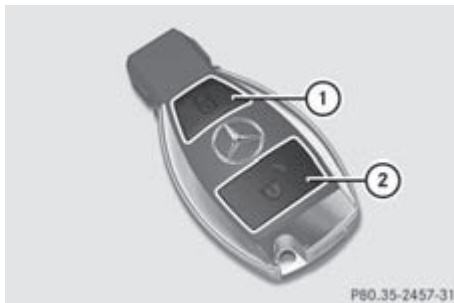
Do not attach any heavy or large key rings to the key that is inserted in the ignition. If a key ring is too heavy or too large, the weight acting on the key could cause it to turn in the ignition lock or catch on the steering wheel. This could cause the engine to be switched off suddenly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Do not use the key in the vicinity of strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Do not keep the key together with:


- electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil

Key functions




①  To lock the vehicle

②  To unlock the vehicle

► **To unlock centrally:** press the  button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle is locked again.
- the anti-theft system is primed again.

► **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the tailgate
- the fuel filler flap



When unlocking, the turn signals flash once.



When locking, they flash three times.

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 202).




You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated and deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 203).

Changing the settings of the locking system

- ▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 74).



i If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button locks or unlocks the vehicle.

The key now functions as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** press the  button once.
- ▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

You can change the setting of the locking system in such a way that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel on your own.

Restoring factory settings

- ▶ Press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.



Emergency key element

General notes

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 68).

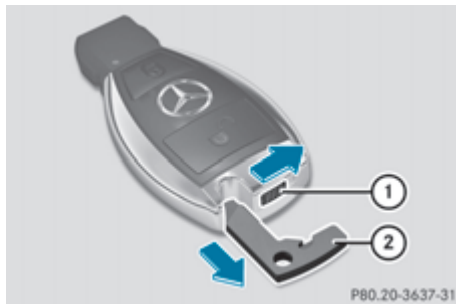
There are several ways to turn off the alarm:

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key, or
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

- ▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element



- ▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Battery of the key

Important safety notes

WARNING

Batteries are toxic and contain caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries out of the reach of children.

If a battery has been swallowed, visit a doctor immediately.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.







Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified spe-

cialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Have the batteries changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery

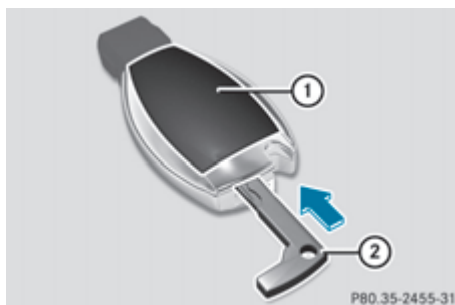


- ▶ Press the  or  button. The battery is working properly if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly. The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.
- ▶ Change the battery (▷ page 74).
- i** If the key battery is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the  or  button:
 - locks or
 - unlocks the vehicle
- i** You can get a battery in any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.



- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 73).



- ▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery tray cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① shut.
- ▶ Remove battery tray cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free from lint, grease and all other forms of contamination.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery tray cover ① and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key.
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	<p>The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Try again to lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and press the  /  button. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the key battery and replace it if necessary (▷ page 74). ► Lock (▷ page 77) or unlock (▷ page 78) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	<p>The key is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Lock (▷ page 77) or unlock (▷ page 78) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ► Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You have lost a key.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the emergency key element.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. <p>If this does not work:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 280). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 283). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using the key.	<p>The steering lock is mechanically blocked.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the key and reinsert it into the ignition lock. While doing this, turn the steering wheel in both directions.

Doors

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Only for the United Kingdom: if the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle.

Therefore, do not leave any people behind in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance if the vehicle has been locked with the key. As a result, they may not be able to free themselves in the event of an emergency. As a result, they could be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extremely high or low temperatures, for example. In this case, rescuing people from outside the vehicle is difficult.

Deactivate the interior motion sensor before you lock the vehicle with the key. The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside with the key.

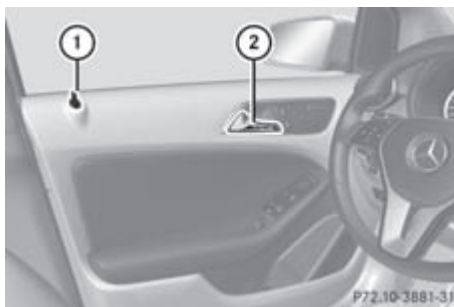
⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they could:

- open a door from inside the vehicle at any time, even if it has been locked
- start the vehicle using a key which has been left in the vehicle
- release the parking brake

They could thereby endanger themselves and others. Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside



- ▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

For all countries except the United Kingdom: you can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

Only for the United Kingdom: if the vehicle has been locked with the key, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. Deactivate the interior motion sensor (▷ page 69) before you lock the vehicle with the key. The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside with the key.

If locked rear doors are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 61), they can also be opened from inside the vehicle.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



► **To unlock:** press button ①.

► **To lock:** press button ②.

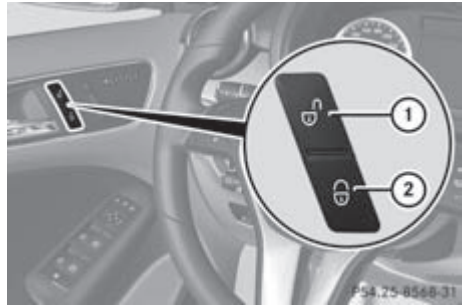
If all the doors and the tailgate are closed, the vehicle locks.

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. This can be useful if you wish to lock the vehicle before pulling away, for example.

The fuel filler flap is not locked or unlocked when you press the central locking button or the central unlocking button.

- ❗ You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key.
- ❗ You can lock the vehicle centrally if the front-passenger door is closed.

Automatic locking feature



► **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

► **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning. You could therefore lock yourself out.

You could therefore be locked out when:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

❗ If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

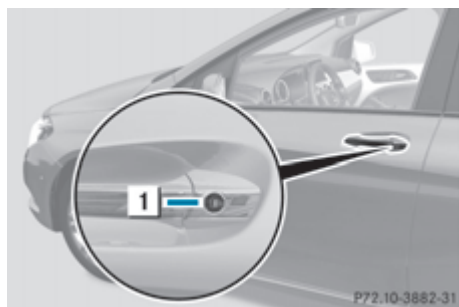
You can also switch the automatic locking function on and off using the on-board computer (▷ page 203).

Unlocking the driver's door (emergency key element)

If the vehicle can no longer be unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered (▷ page 68).

- Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 73).
- Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

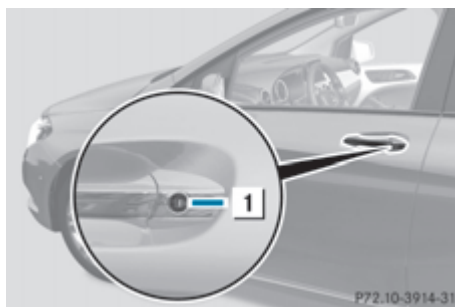


- ▶ Turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise to position **1**. The door is unlocked.
- i** On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key.

Locking the vehicle

If the vehicle can no longer be locked with the key, use the emergency key element.

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the tailgate.
- ▶ Press the locking button (▷ page 77).
- ▶ Check whether the locking knobs on the front-passenger door and the rear doors are still visible. Press down the locking knobs by hand, if necessary.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 73).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position **1**.
- i** On right-hand-drive vehicles, turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back and remove it.
- ▶ Make sure that the doors and the tailgate are locked.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key.
- i** If you lock the vehicle as described above, the fuel filler flap is not locked. The anti-theft alarm system is not primed.

Luggage compartment

Important safety notes

- !** The tailgate swings upwards and to the rear when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

Do not leave the key in the luggage compartment. You could otherwise lock yourself out.


- i** You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions in the Technical data section (▷ page 318).

You can:

- open and close the tailgate manually from outside
- unlock the tailgate from inside with the emergency key element

Opening/closing from the outside

Opening

- ▶ Press the  button on the key.

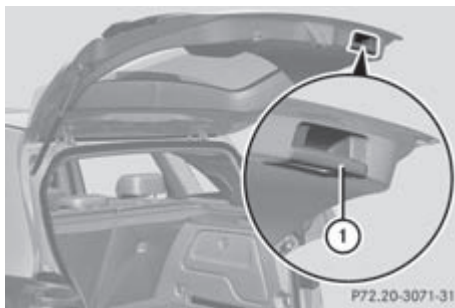



- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- ▶ Raise the tailgate.

Closing

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the tailgate.



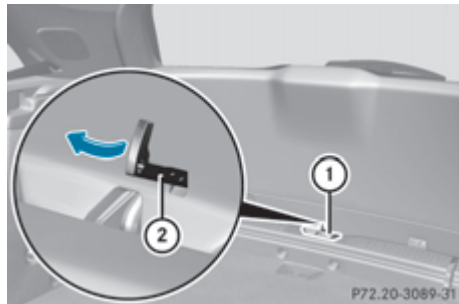
- ▶ Pull the tailgate down using closing handle ①.
- ▶ Allow the tailgate to drop into the lock.
- ▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle with the  button on the key.

Tailgate emergency release

If the tailgate can no longer be opened from outside the vehicle, use the emergency release on the inside of the tailgate.

- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▶ page 73).

You will find details of the tailgate opening dimensions in the Technical data section (▶ page 318).



! When opening, the tailgate swings up and out. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above and behind the tailgate.

- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the opening in trim ①.
- ▶ Turn emergency key element ② 90° clockwise.
- ▶ Push emergency key element ② in the direction of arrow and open the tailgate.

Side windows

Important safety notes

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame when a side window is opened. Do not touch or lean against the side window during the opening procedure. You could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves down. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release

the switch or pull the switch upwards to close the side window again.

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If there is a risk of becoming trapped, release the switch or press it again to open the side window again.

WARNING

Children may injure themselves if they open or close the side windows.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

WARNING

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- be seriously or even fatally injured on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extremely high or extremely low temperatures

If children open a door, they could:

- seriously or even fatally injure other people
- get out of the vehicle and injure themselves, or be seriously or even fatally injured by a passing vehicle

Activate the child-proof locks/override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. They could otherwise open doors or side windows while the vehicle is in motion and thereby injure themselves or others.

Opening and closing the side windows



- ① Front left
- ② Front right
- ③ Rear right
- ④ Rear left

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window. The switches on the driver's door take precedence.

- i** The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 62).
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open:** press the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To close:** pull the corresponding switch.
- i** If you press the switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.
- i** You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.


Convenience opening feature

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:


- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds

i The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be close to the driver's door handle.

▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.

▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama sunroof are in the desired position.

If the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof are closed, the roller sunblinds are opened first.



▶ Press and hold the  button again until the panorama sliding sunroof is in the desired position.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

Convenience closing feature

WARNING

When using the convenience closing feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped. Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

- release the  button.
- press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof open again.


When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

- close the side windows
- close the panorama sliding sunroof

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof, you can then close the roller sunblinds.


i The key must be close to the driver's door handle.


▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.

▶ Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are fully closed.

▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.

On vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof:

▶ Press and hold the  button again until the roller sunblinds of the panorama sliding sunroof close.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.

Resetting the side windows

You must reset each side window if:

- the side window opens again slightly after being closed fully.
 - the side window can no longer be fully opened or closed.
- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed. (▷ page 80)

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 80).

▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

WARNING

Closing the side windows with increased force or without the anti-entrapment feature could lead to serious or even fatal injury. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the side windows.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.

- ▶ Remove the objects.
- ▶ Close the side window.

Problem: a side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause. If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed with increased force.

If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed.
The side window is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when opening and closing the sliding sunroof. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch immediately. During automatic operation, push the switch briefly in any direction to stop the sliding sunroof.


WARNING

Children could injure themselves if they operate the sliding sunroof.


Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. Always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

WARNING

The glass in the panorama sunroof could break in an accident. If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

-  Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

-  Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. Change the position of the sliding sunroof or open a side window slightly to reduce or eliminate these noises.

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof

Opening and closing




Overhead control panel

- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.

i If you press the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

i You can continue to operate the panorama sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

Rain-closing feature

The rain-closing feature is only available for vehicles with a rain sensor.

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the panorama sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The panorama sliding sunroof remains raised at the rear in order to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.

i If the panorama sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The panorama sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the wind-screen being monitored by the rain sensor, e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge.

Operating the panorama sliding sunroof roller sunblinds

Important safety notes

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you open or close the roller sunblinds.



The roller sunblinds shield the vehicle interior from sunlight. The two roller sunblinds can only be opened and closed together when the panorama sliding sunroof is closed.

Opening and closing



Overhead control panel







- ① To open
- ② To open
- ③ To close

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press or pull the  switch in the corresponding direction.
- i** If you press the  switch beyond the point of resistance, an automatic opening/closing process is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing again.

Resetting the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds

- !** If the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds cannot be fully opened or closed after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If the panorama sliding sunroof or the front roller sunblinds do not move smoothly, reset the panorama sliding sunroof and the roller sunblinds:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  switch to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow **②** and hold it until the panorama sliding sunroof has opened about 10 cm.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow **③** until the panorama sliding sunroof is fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Press the  switch to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow **②** and hold it until the roller sunblinds are open 10 cm.
- ▶ Pull the  switch repeatedly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow **③** until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- ▶ Keep the  switch pulled for an additional second.
- ▶ Make sure that the panorama sliding sunroof (▷ page 83) and the roller sunblinds

(▷ page 83) can be fully opened and closed again.

- ▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.


Problems with the sliding sunroof

In the following section, the term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama sliding sunroof.


WARNING

You could be severely or even fatally injured when closing the sliding sunroof with increased closing force or if the anti-entrapment feature is deactivated. Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding sunroof.

Problem: the sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the  switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after the sliding sunroof blocks, pull the  switch in the overhead control panel down to the point of resistance and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof is closed without the anti-entrapment feature.

Useful information	86
Correct driver's seat position	86
Seats	87
Steering wheel	91
Mirrors	91
Memory functions	94

Useful information

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.
- i** Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

Correct driver's seat position



Observe the safety guidelines on seat adjustment (▷ page 87).

- ▶ Check whether you have adjusted seat ③ properly.
Manual seat adjustment (▷ page 88)
Electrical seat adjustment (▷ page 88)
When adjusting the seat, make sure that:
 - you are as far away from the driver's air-bag as possible.
 - you are sitting in a normal upright position.
 - you can fasten the seat belt properly.

- you have moved the backrest to an almost vertical position.
 - you have set the seat angle so that your thighs are gently supported.
 - you can depress the pedals properly.
- ▶ Check whether the head restraint is adjusted properly (▷ page 88).
When doing so, make sure that you have adjusted the head restraint so that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint.

Observe the safety guidelines on steering wheel adjustment (▷ page 91).

- ▶ Check whether steering wheel ① is adjusted properly.

Adjusting the steering wheel
(▷ page 91)

When adjusting the steering wheel, make sure that:

- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- you can move your legs freely.
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly.

Observe the safety guidelines for seat belts (▷ page 44).

- ▶ Check whether you have fastened seat belt ② properly (▷ page 45).

The seat belt should:

- fit snugly across your body
 - be routed across the middle of your shoulder
 - be routed in your pelvic area across the hip joints
- ▶ Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 91) in such a way that you have a good view of road and traffic conditions.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a memory function:** save the seat and exterior mirror settings (▷ page 94).

Seats

Important safety notes

WARNING

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could adjust the seats and become trapped.

WARNING

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.

WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or others could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could unintentionally press the buttons to electrically adjust the seats and become trapped.

Take care that:

- while moving the seats, your hands do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.
- children in the vehicle do not slide their hands under the levers.

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when adjusting the seats.

Observe the notes on airbags.

Secure children as recommended; see the "Children in the vehicle" section.


WARNING

A seat belt can only offer its intended degree of protection when the backrest is almost vertical and the occupant is sitting upright. Avoid seat positions that do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly. Adjust the backrest so that it is as upright as possible. Never travel


with the backrest reclined too far backwards. You could otherwise be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident or sudden braking.


WARNING

Make sure that the back of your head is supported at eye level by the central area of the head restraint. If your head is not supported correctly by the head restraint, you could suffer a severe neck injury in the event of an accident. Never drive if the head restraints are not engaged and set correctly.

 To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see the "Interior care" section.
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

 Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when moving the seat back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

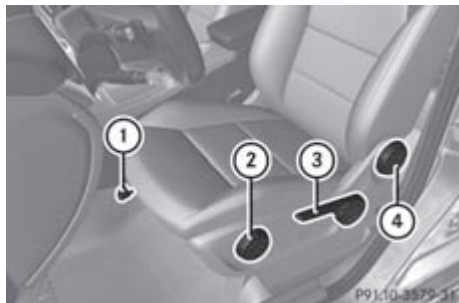
 The head restraints in the front and rear seats can be removed.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i Further related subjects:

- Luggage compartment enlargement (removing/folding the rear bench seat forwards) (▷ page 248)

Adjusting the seats manually



Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ Lift handle ① and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Release lever ① again. Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Backrest angle

- ▶ Relieve the pressure on the backrest.
- ▶ Turn handwheel ④ forwards or backwards.

Seat height

- ▶ Pull handle ③ upwards or push it down repeatedly until the seat has reached the desired height.

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are lightly supported.

- ▶ Turn handwheel ② forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the seats electrically



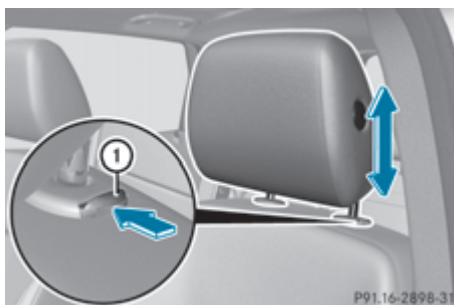
- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat cushion angle
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑤ Backrest angle

- i** You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 94).

Adjusting the head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints manually

Adjusting the head restraint height



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint fore-and-aft position



This function allows you to adjust the distance between the head restraint and the back of the head.

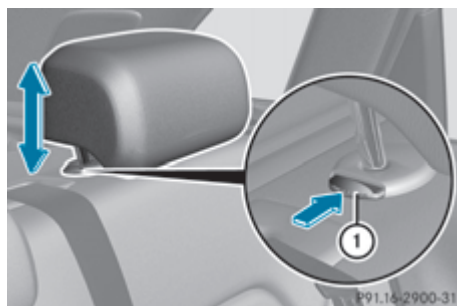
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages. There are a number of detents.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold release button ① and push the head restraint backwards.
- ▶ When the head restraint is in the desired position, release the button and make sure that the head restraint is engaged in position.

Adjusting the head restraints electrically

- ▶ **To adjust the head restraint height:** slide the switch for head restraint adjustment (▷ page 88) up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Rear seat head restraints

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint height

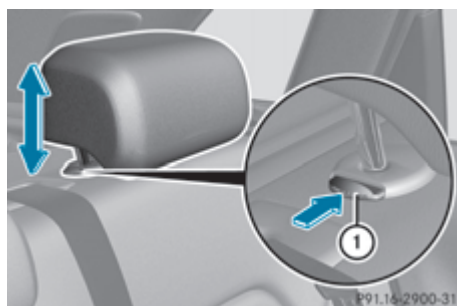


- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Removing and fitting the rear seat head restraints

WARNING

Occupants should only travel sitting on seats that have the head restraints fitted. This reduces the risk of injury to the occupant in the event of an accident.

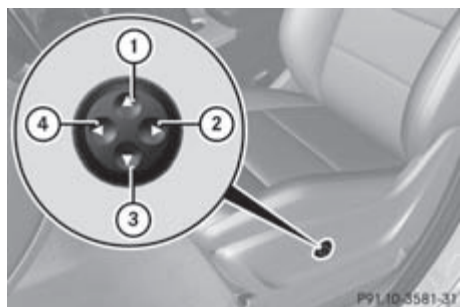


- ▶ Fold the seat backrest slightly forwards in order to remove the head restraint (▷ page 248)(▷ page 249).
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.

- ▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ▶ **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.



- ① To raise the backrest contour
- ② To soften the backrest contour
- ③ To lower the backrest contour
- ④ To harden the backrest contour

Switching the seat heating on/off

Switching on/off

WARNING

Repeatedly setting the seat heating to level **3** may result in excessive seat temperatures. The health of passengers that have limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to excessively high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. Therefore, do not use seat heating level **3** repeatedly.




The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

The system automatically switches down from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

 If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Problems with the seat heating

The seat heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on. The vehicle's electrical system voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and make sure that it is locked securely in position before driving off. Driving without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position may cause the steering wheel to move unexpectedly. As a result, the driver could lose control of the vehicle. Before driving off make sure that the steering wheel is properly locked in position by trying to move it up and down.

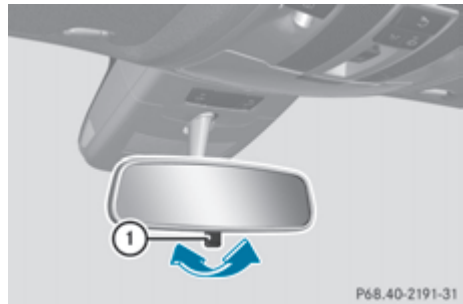
Adjusting the steering wheel



- ① Release lever
 - ② To adjust the steering wheel height
 - ③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)
- ▶ Push release lever ① down completely. The steering column is unlocked.
 - ▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
 - ▶ Push release lever ① up completely. The steering column is locked.
 - ▶ Check if the steering column is locked. When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



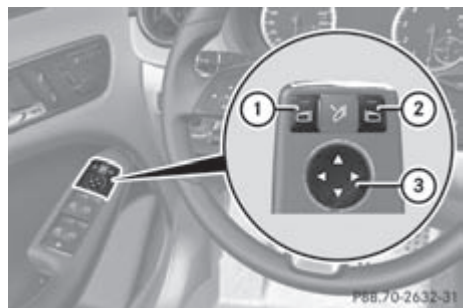
- ▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.



- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button **①** for the left-hand exterior mirror or button **②** for the right-hand exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.
The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button **③** as long as the indicator lamp is lit.
- ▶ Press adjustment button **③** up, down, or to the left or right until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position.
You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

The exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically



- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button **①**.
Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.
- i** Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. They could otherwise vibrate.

Setting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you select the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 204).

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button **①**.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 204):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside.
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door.

- i** If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position, proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** move the exterior mirror into the correct position manually.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press the mirror-folding button (▷ page 92) repeatedly until you hear the mirror engage in position.
The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 91).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

WARNING

If incident light from headlamps is prevented from striking the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance, by luggage piled too high in the vehicle, the mirror's automatic anti-dazzle function will not operate.

Incident light could then blind you. This may distract you from the traffic conditions and, as a result, you may cause an accident.

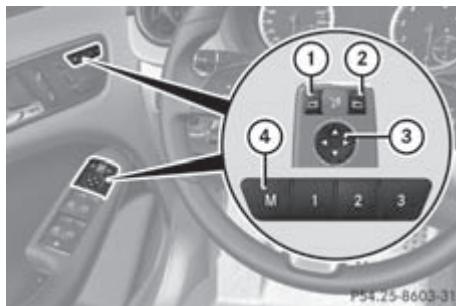
The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

You can position the front-passenger side exterior mirror in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.



- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button **(2)** for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use adjustment button **(3)** to adjust the exterior mirror. You should see the rear wheel and the kerb in the exterior mirror. The parking position is stored.

i If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

i You can also store the parking position using memory button **M (4)**.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use adjustment button **(3)** to adjust the exterior mirror. You should see the rear wheel and the kerb in the exterior mirror.
- ▶ Press memory button **M (4)** and one of the arrows on adjustment button **(3)** within three seconds.
The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

If the mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position setting

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side with the corresponding button (▷ page 91).
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side

Memory functions

Storing settings

WARNING

Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions by the seat moving of its own accord, and as a result cause an accident.

WARNING

The memory function can still be used if the key has been removed. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. Otherwise, they could adjust the seats and become trapped.

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 88).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the driver's side (▷ page 91).
- ▶ Briefly press the **M** memory button and then press storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds. The settings are stored in the selected pre-set position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3** until the seat and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.
- i** The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.

Useful information	96
Exterior lighting	96
Interior lighting	102
Replacing bulbs	103
Windscreen wipers	108

Useful information

i This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.

i Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

Exterior lighting

Important safety notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations.

Notes on driving abroad

To convert to symmetrical dipped beam when driving abroad: switch the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered. This prevents glare to oncoming traffic. When using symmetrical lights, the edge of the carriageway is not lit as widely and as far ahead as normal.

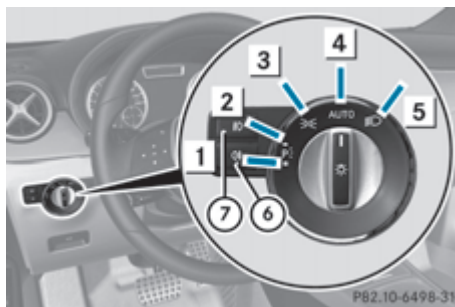
Convert the headlamps as close to the border as possible before driving in these countries (▷ page 201).

Convert to asymmetrical dipped beam after returning: convert the headlamps back to asymmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after crossing the border when returning (▷ page 201).

If the headlamps are converted to symmetrical dipped beam, the "motorway mode" and "extended range foglamps" functions (Intelligent Light System) are not available.

Light switch

Operation



Example

- 1** Left-hand parking lamps
- 2** Right-hand parking lamps
- 3** Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
- 4** Automatic headlamp mode/daytime driving lights
- 5** Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
- 6** Rear foglamp
- 7** Foglamps⁴

The turn signals, main-beam headlamps and the headlamp flasher are operated using the combination switch (▷ page 98).

! If the battery has been excessively discharged, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to enable the next engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and sufficiently lit according to legal standards. Avoid the continuous use of the side lamps for several hours. If possible, switch on the right or the left parking lamp.

⁴ Only vehicles with front foglamps have the "Foglamps" function.



The exterior lighting (except the side lamps/parking lamps) switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0**

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

- ▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

Dipped-beam headlamps


- ▶ **To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to . The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Daytime driving lights

You can activate or deactivate the daytime driving lights function using the on-board computer (> page 201).


- ▶ **Daytime driving lights:** activate the daytime driving lights function using the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

When the engine is on: depending on the ambient light conditions, the daytime driving lights or the parking and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Automatic headlamp mode

WARNING


If the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped-beam headlamps will not come on automatically if it is foggy. This could endanger you and others. Therefore, turn the light switch to  in fog.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

- ▶ **To switch on automatic headlamp mode:** turn the light switch to **AUTO**.

Key in position **1** in the ignition lock: the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

With the engine running: depending on the brightness of the ambient light, the daytime driving lights⁵ or the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically.


When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.







Front foglamps and rear foglamp

Foglamps

Only vehicles with front foglamps have the "Foglamps" function.






WARNING


If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to  before you start your journey. Your vehicle may otherwise not be visible and you could endanger yourself and others.

- ▶ **To switch on the foglamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to ,  or **AUTO**.
- ▶ Press the  button. The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the front foglamps:** press the  button. The green  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

⁵ Only if daytime driving lights have been activated via the on-board computer.

Rear foglamp

- ▶ **To switch on the rear foglamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The yellow  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off the rear foglamp:** press the  button.
The yellow  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with front foglamps: when the light switch is in the  position, the rear foglamp can only be switched on if the foglamps (without dipped-beam headlamps) are switched on.

Adjusting the headlamp range (halogen headlamps)

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps to suit the vehicle load.



Headlamp range control

- 0** Driver's seat and front-passenger seat occupied
- 1** Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied
- 2** Driver's seat, front-passenger seat and rear seats occupied, luggage compartment laden
- 3** Driver's and front-passenger seats occupied and maximum permissible rear axle load utilised, e.g. when towing a trailer

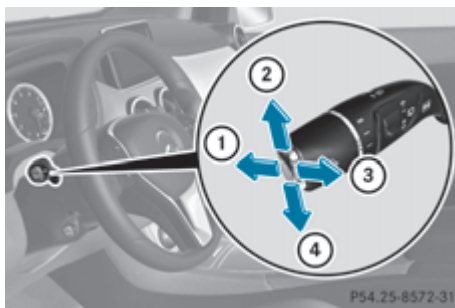
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Turn the headlamp range control to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps are cleaned automatically if the "Wipe with washer fluid" function is operated five times while the lights are on and the engine is running (> page 108). When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning system is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Combination switch

Turn signals



- ① Main-beam headlamps
- ② Turn signal, right
- ③ Headlamp flasher
- ④ Turn signal, left

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow **②** or **④**.
The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow **②** or **④**.


Main-beam headlamps

► **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.


► Turn the light switch to  or **AUTO**.

► Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

In the **AUTO** position, the main-beam headlamps are only switched on when it is dark and the engine is running.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.

► **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Headlamp flasher

► **To switch on:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **1** or **2**, or start the engine.

► Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

The hazard warning lamps automatically switch on if:

- an airbag is deployed.
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of more than 70 km/h and comes to a standstill.

► **To switch on the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

All turn signals flash. If you now switch on a turn signal using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

► **To switch off the hazard warning lamps:** press button ①.

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of over 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

i The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off.

Intelligent Light System

Important notes

The Intelligent Light System is a system that adjusts the headlamps automatically to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions. It offers advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended range foglamps. The system is only active when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the "Intelligent Light System" using the on-board computer (▷ page 201).

Hazard warning lamps



P54.25-8573-31

Active light function



The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Cornering light function



The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. The cornering light function can only be activated when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel.
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 40 km/h or switch off the turn signal or turn the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Motorway mode



Motorway mode increases the range of the beam.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for 1000 m
- if you are driving at speeds above 130 km/h

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation.

Extended range foglamps



The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve

the illumination of the edge of the carriage-way.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear foglamp

Not active: if you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear foglamp following activation

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

WARNING

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. The driver is responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, vision and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or deactivated:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- if the area of the windscreen around the optical sensor is dirty, misted up or covered up, e.g. by a sticker

The system may not recognise the following road users:

- road users that have no lighting, e.g. pedestrians
- road users that have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is not clearly visible, e.g. road users behind a crash barrier
- on rare occasions: road users that have lights that may be recognised too late or not at all

The automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated, or they may be activated despite road users travelling in front of or approaching the vehicle.

Thus, you could cause an accident and injure yourself and others. Always observe traffic conditions and, if necessary, dip the lights manually.

You can use this function to set the headlamps to change between dipped beam and

main beam automatically. The system recognises vehicles with their lights on, either approaching from the opposite direction or travelling in front of your vehicle, and consequently switches the headlamps from main beam to dipped beam.

The system automatically adapts the dipped-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it reactivates the main-beam headlamps.


The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.



► **To activate:** activate the Adaptive Highbeam Assist function using the on-board computer (▷ page 202).

► Turn the light switch to **AUTO**.


► Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① (▷ page 98).

The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display lights up if it is dark and the light sensor activates the dipped-beam headlamps.



If you are driving at speeds above 45 km/h:


the headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

If you are driving at speeds above 55 km/h and no other road users are recognised:

the main-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

If you are driving at speeds below 45 km/h or other road users are recognised or the roads are adequately lit:

the main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display remains lit.

- **To deactivate:** move the combination switch back to its normal position. The  indicator lamp in the multifunction display goes out.

Headlamps misted up on the inside

The headlamps may mist up on the inside if there is high atmospheric humidity.

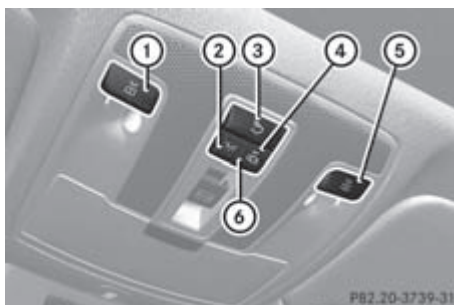
- Drive with the headlamps switched on. The level of moisture diminishes, depending on the length of the journey and the weather conditions (humidity and temperature).

If the level of moisture does not diminish:







- Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

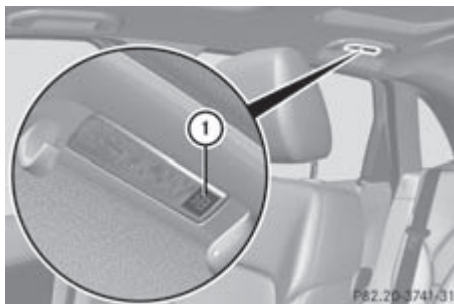
Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting



Front overhead control panel

- ①  To switch the left-hand front reading lamp on/off
- ②  To switch the front interior lighting on
- ③  To switch the rear interior lighting on/off
- ④  To switch the front interior lighting/automatic interior lighting control off
- ⑤  To switch the right-hand front reading lamp on/off
- ⑥  To switch the automatic interior lighting control on



Rear-compartment overhead control panel



- ①  To switch the reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

Important notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Automatic interior lighting control





- ▶ **To switch on:** set the switch to centre position .
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the switch to the  position.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 202).

Manual interior lighting control

- ▶ **To switch the front interior lighting on:** set the switch to the  position.
- ▶ **To switch the front interior lighting off:** set the switch to the  position.
- ▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press the  button.
- ▶ **To switch the reading lamps on/off:** press the  button.

Crash-responsive emergency lighting

The interior lighting is activated automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

- ▶ **To switch off the crash-responsive emergency lighting:** press the hazard warning lamp button.

or

- ▶ Lock and then unlock the vehicle using the key.

Replacing bulbs

Important safety notes

Xenon bulbs

DANGER

Xenon bulbs are under high voltage. If you touch the electrical contacts of a xenon bulb, you could suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured. For this reason, do not remove the cover of xenon bulbs.

Do not change the xenon bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified workshop.

If your vehicle is equipped with xenon bulbs, you can recognise this by the following: the cone of light from the xenon bulbs moves from the top to the bottom and back again when you start the engine. For this to be observed, the lights must be switched on before starting the engine.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Other bulbs

WARNING

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage the bulbs, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may break or even explode and injure you.

Halogen bulbs are pressurised and can explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.

There are bulbs other than the xenon bulbs that you cannot replace. Replace only the bulbs listed (▷ page 104). Have the bulbs that you cannot replace yourself changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you require assistance changing bulbs, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not touch the glass tube of new bulbs with your bare hands. Even minor contamination can burn into the glass surface and reduce the service life of the bulbs. Always use a lint-free cloth or only touch the base of the bulb when fitting.

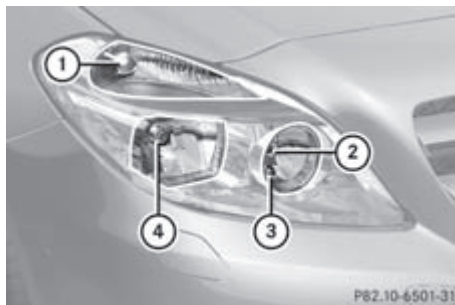
Only use bulbs of the correct type.

If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Overview of bulb replacement – bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs. The details for the bulb type can be found in the legend.



Halogen headlamps

- ① Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
- ② Main-beam headlamp: H7 55 W
- ③ Side lamp/parking lamp: W 5 W LL
- ④ Dipped-beam headlamp: H7 55 W



Vehicles with Intelligent Light System

- ① Cornering lamp: H7 55 W



Tail lamp (halogen headlamps)

- ① Tail lamp/brake lamp: P 21 W
- ② Turn signal lamp: PY 21 W
- ③ Tail lamp: P 21 W



Tail lamp (bi-xenon headlamps)

- ① Brake lamp: P 21 W



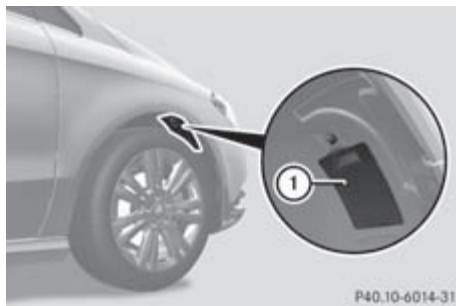
Licence plate lamp (vehicles with halogen headlamps)

- ① Licence plate lamp: C 5 W

Replacing the front bulbs

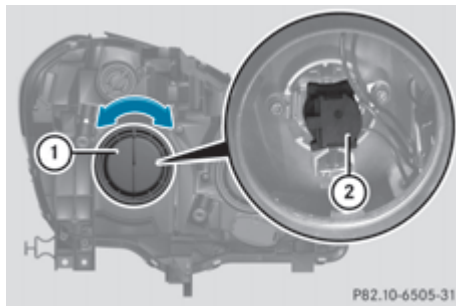
Fitting/removing the cover on the front wheel arch

You must remove the cover from the front wheel housing before you can change the front bulbs.



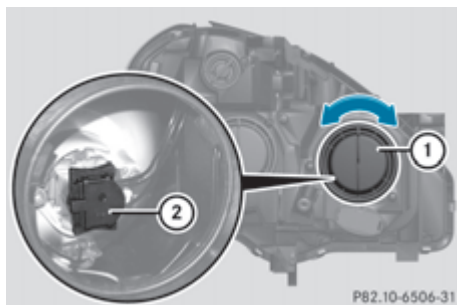
- ▶ **To remove:** switch off the lights.
- ▶ Turn the front wheels inwards.
- ▶ Slide cover ① up and remove it.
- ▶ **To fit:** insert cover ① again and slide it down until it engages.

Dipped-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



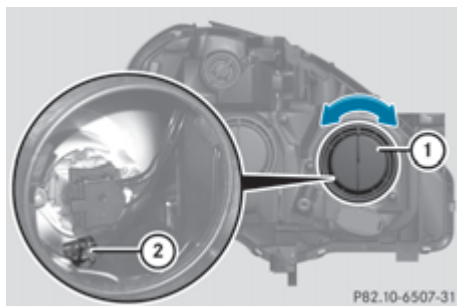
- ▶ Remove the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 105).
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Replace the cover in the front wheel arch (▷ page 105).

Main-beam headlamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

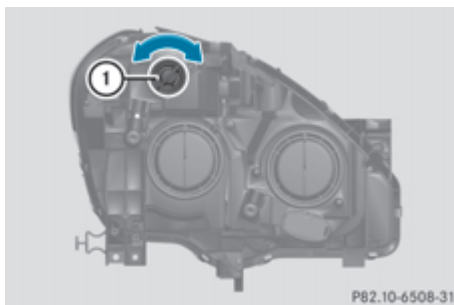
Side lamps/parking lamps (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ②.

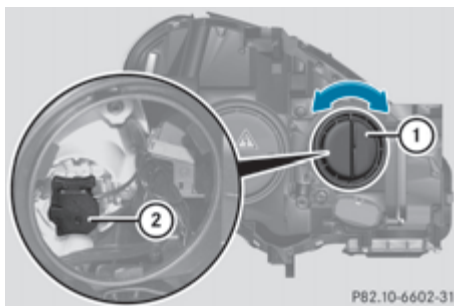
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Turn signal lamp (halogen headlamps)



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

Cornering light function (Intelligent Light System)



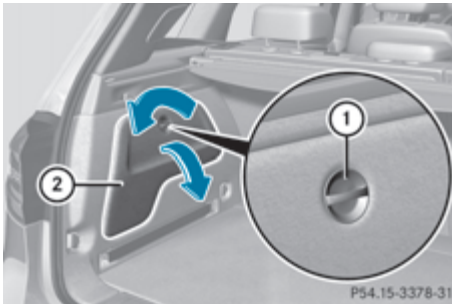
- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.

- ▶ Turn housing cover ① anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② anti-clockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Take the bulb out of bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb holder ② into the lamp and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

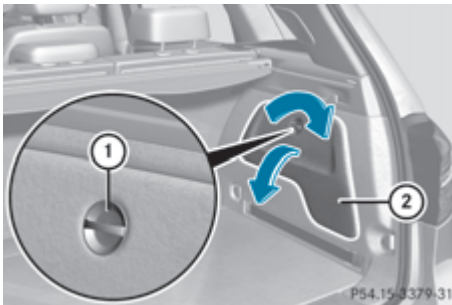
Replacing the rear bulbs

Opening and closing the side trim panels

You must open the side trim panel in the luggage compartment before you can change the bulbs in the tail lamps.



Left-hand side trim panel

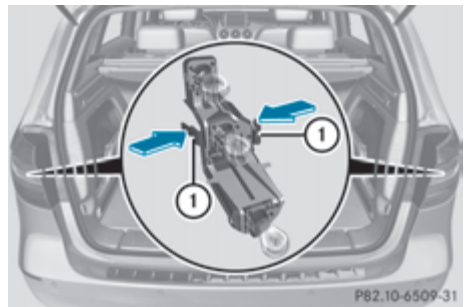


Right-hand side trim panel

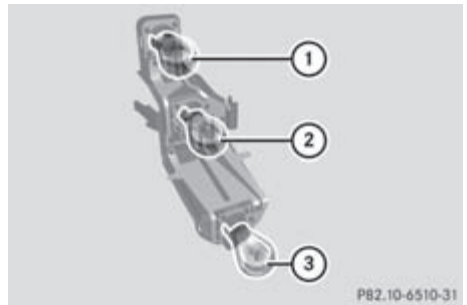
- ▶ **To open:** turn release knob ① 90° in the direction of the arrow and remove side trim panel ②.
- ▶ **To close:** insert side trim panel ② and turn release knob ① 90° in the opposite direction to the arrow.

Tail lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the luggage compartment.
- ▶ Open the side trim panel (▷ page 107).



- ▶ Press retaining lugs ① simultaneously in the direction of the arrow and pull the bulb holder out.



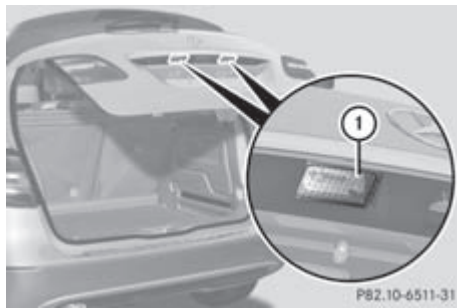
Bulb holder

- ① Tail lamps/brake lamps⁶
- ② Turn signals (vehicles without LEDs)
- ③ Tail lamps (vehicles without LEDs)

⁶ Vehicles with LEDs: brake light only.

- ▶ Lightly press the corresponding bulb into the holder, turn it anti-clockwise and remove it from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the corresponding new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Attach the bulb holder and press firmly. The retaining lugs on the bulb holder engage audibly.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel (▷ page 107).

Licence plate lighting



- ▶ Switch off the lights.
- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ Apply a screwdriver to lamp lens ① from the outside.
- ▶ Lever out lamp lens ① and remove it.
- ▶ Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Insert lamp lens ① into the licence plate lamp and press it in until it engages.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

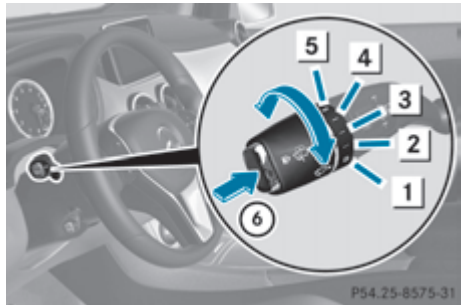
WARNING

The windscreen will not longer be wiped properly if the wiper blades are worn. This could prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in spring and autumn.

! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.



Combination switch





- ① Windscreen wipers off
- ② Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
- ③ Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
- ④ Continuous wipe, slow
- ⑤ Continuous wipe, fast
- ⑥ Single wipe/ To wipe the windscreen using washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

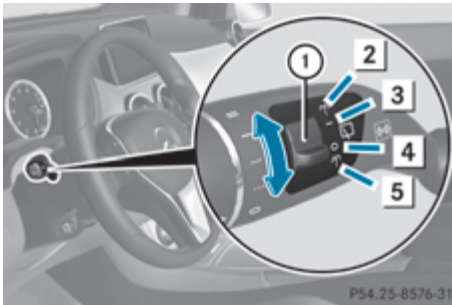
! Vehicles with a rain sensor: if the windscreen becomes dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the

windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.




For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the  or  position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the  position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the  position, causing the windscreen wipers to wipe more frequently.

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



Combination switch

- ①  Switch
- ②  To wipe with washer fluid
- ③ **I** To switch on intermittent wiping
- ④ **0** To switch off intermittent wiping
- ⑤  To wipe with washer fluid

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn switch ① on the combination switch to the corresponding position. When the rear window wiper is switched on, the icon appears in the instrument cluster.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

WARNING

The wiper arms could start moving and cause an injury if you leave the windscreen wipers switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades.

- ❗ To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

- ❗ Never open the bonnet if a windscreen wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen/rear window.

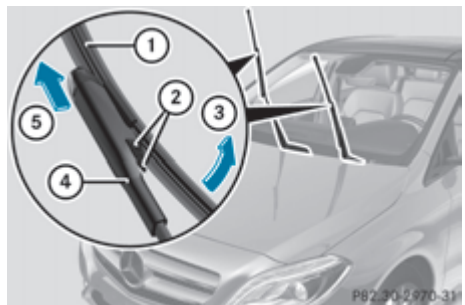
Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen, the windscreen may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

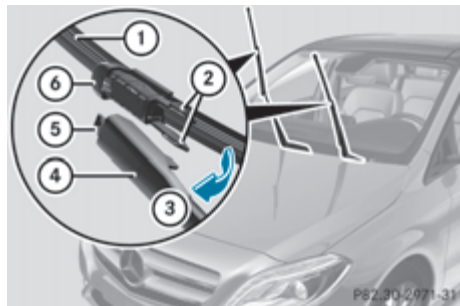
Removing the wiper blades

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.



- ▶ Press both release clips ②.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ away from wiper arm ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Position the new wiper blade ① with recess ⑥ on lug ⑤.
- ▶ Fold wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ③ onto the wiper arm, until retaining clips ② engage in bracket ④.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

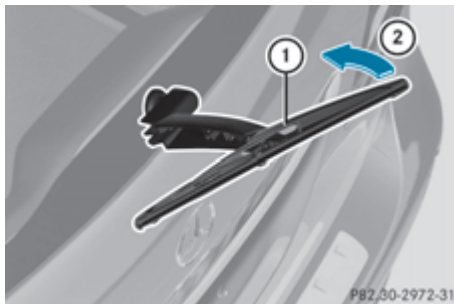
Replacing the rear window wiper blade

WARNING

The wiper arm could be set in motion and injure you if the windscreen wipers are switched on.

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blade.

Removing the wiper blade



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① away from the rear window until it engages.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② at a right angle to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the direction of the arrow until it releases.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ②.

Fitting the wiper blade

- ▶ Place new wiper blade ② onto wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Hold wiper arm ① and press wiper blade ② in the opposite direction to the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ② is seated correctly.
- ▶ Position wiper blade ② parallel to wiper arm ①.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ① back onto the rear window.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

The windscreen wipers are obstructed

Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.

- ▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction.
- ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.

The windscreen wipers are inoperative

The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch.
- ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The spray nozzles are misaligned

The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen. The spray nozzles are misaligned.

- ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Useful information	114
Overview of climate control systems	114
Operating the climate control system	117
Adjusting the air vents	122

Useful information

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.
- i** Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

pollen. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As it depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

Overview of climate control systems

Important safety notes

WARNING

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

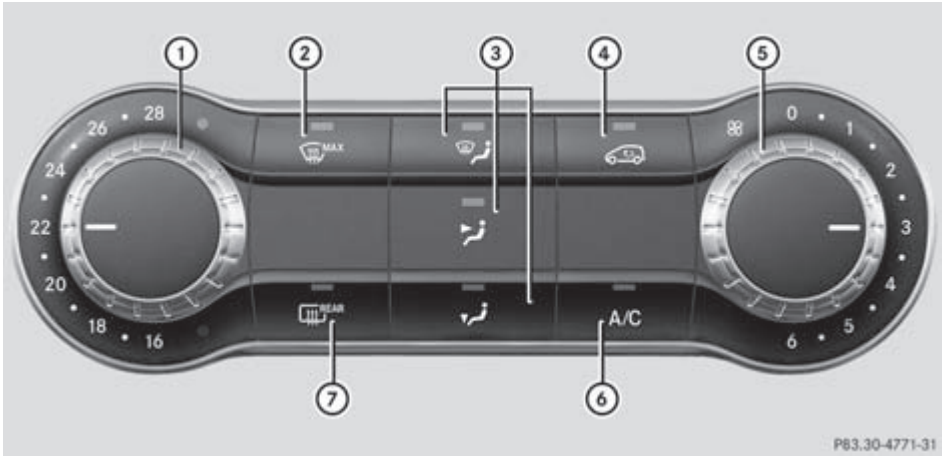
THERMATIC automatic climate control/
THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control controls the temperature and the humidity of the vehicle interior and filters out undesirable substances from the air.

THERMATIC/THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control is only operational when the engine is running⁷. Optimum operation is only achieved if you drive with the side windows and panorama sliding sunroof closed.

- i** Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the convenience opening feature (▷ page 81). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired vehicle interior temperature will be reached more quickly.
- i** The integrated filter can filter out most particles of dust and completely filters out

⁷ THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: the residual heat function can only be activated/deactivated when the ignition is switched off.

Control panel for THERMATIC automatic climate control






P83.30-4771-31

- ① Sets the temperature (▷ page 118)
- ② Demists the windscreen (▷ page 119)
- ③ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 118)
- ④ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 121)
- ⑤ Sets the airflow (▷ page 119)
- ⑥ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 117)
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 120)

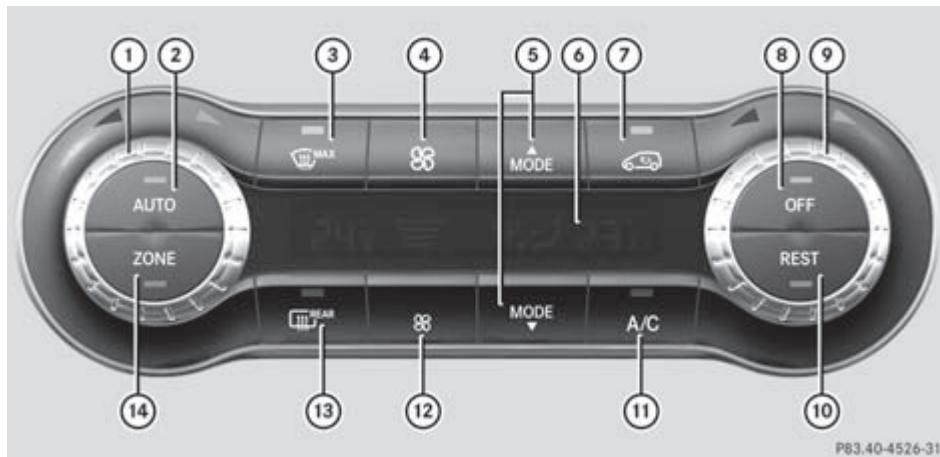
Notes on using THERMATIC automatic climate control

The following contains notes and recommendations on optimum use of THERMATIC automatic climate control.

- Switch on the air-conditioning system by turning control knob ⑤ clockwise to the desired position (except position 0).
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- **Recommendation for air distribution in winter:** set the  and  settings.
- **Recommendation for air distribution in summer:** set the  setting.
- Only use the demisting function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use the air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could

otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.

Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control (2-zone)



- ① Sets the temperature, left (▷ page 118)
- ② Sets climate control to automatic (▷ page 118)
- ③ Demists the windscreen (▷ page 119)
- ④ Increases the airflow (▷ page 119)
- ⑤ Sets the air distribution (▷ page 118)
- ⑥ Display
- ⑦ Activates/deactivates air-recirculation mode (▷ page 121)
- ⑧ Switches climate control on/off (▷ page 117)
- ⑨ Sets the temperature, right (▷ page 118)
- ⑩ Activates/deactivates the residual heat function (▷ page 122)
- ⑪ Activates/deactivates cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 117)
- ⑫ Reduces the airflow (▷ page 119)
- ⑬ Switches the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 120)
- ⑭ Switches the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 119)

Notes on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

The following contains instructions and recommendations to enable you to get the most out of your THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

- Activate climate control using the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons. The indicator lamps in the **AUTO** and **A/C** buttons light up.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the demisting function briefly, until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use the air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for

the front-passenger side as well. The indicator lamp in the **ZONE** button goes out.

- Use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

Switching on/off

THERMATIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** turn control **5** clockwise to the desired position (except position **0**) (▷ page 115).
- ▶ **To switch off:** turn control **5** anti-clockwise to position **0** (▷ page 115).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the **AUTO** button. The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- ▶ Press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **OFF** button. The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button lights up.

- i** If climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Only use this setting for a brief period. The windows could otherwise mist up.

- i** THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: switch on climate control primarily using the **AUTO** button.

Activating/deactivating the cooling with air dehumidification function

Important information

WARNING

If the "cooling with air dehumidification" function is deactivated, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled (during warm weather) or dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

The cooling with air dehumidification function is only available when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.


Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

- i** The refrigerant that is used by the cooling with air dehumidification does not contain chlorofluorocarbons, and therefore does not damage the ozone layer. You can obtain more detailed information on refrigerants from any qualified specialist workshop.

Switching on/off

- ▶ **To activate:** press the **A/C** button. The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the **A/C** button. The indicator lamp in the **A/C** button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the cooling with air dehumidification function

When you press the  button, the indicator lamp in the button flashes three times or remains off. You can no longer switch on the cooling with air dehumidification function.



- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

Only THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control features the "control climate control automatically" function.




In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

Automatic mode will achieve optimal operation if cooling with air dehumidification is also activated. If desired, cooling with air dehumidification can be deactivated.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Set the desired temperature.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button.


or

- ▶ Press the  or  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Automatic air distribution and airflow are deactivated.

Setting the temperature



THERMATIC automatic climate control

You can set the temperature for the entire vehicle.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn control  clockwise or anti-clockwise (> page 115). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control




Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.


- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn controls  or  clockwise or anti-clockwise (> page 116). Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the air distribution







Air distribution settings

THERMATIC automatic climate control

-  Directs the airflow through the demister vents
-  Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents.
-  Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents




-  You can also activate several of the air distribution settings simultaneously. In order to do this, press several of the air distribution buttons. The air is then routed through different air vents.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control



-  Directs the airflow through the demister vents
-  Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents.
-  Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
-  Directs airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents⁸.
-  Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the demister vents⁸.
-  Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents

i Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed if the adjusters are turned clockwise until they engage.

THERMATIC automatic climate control


- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press one or more of the , ,  buttons.
The corresponding indicator lamp comes on.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button until the desired symbol appears in the display.

Setting the airflow

THERMATIC automatic climate control





- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** turn control  clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 115).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To increase/reduce:** press the  or  button.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

This function is only available with the THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.



- ▶ **To switch on:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
The temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button.
The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.
The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

Demisting the windscreen

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the side windows.



- i** You should only select the demisting function until the windscreen is clear again.

⁸ Only for certain countries.



- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- cooling with air dehumidification on
- high airflow⁹
- high temperature⁹
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off


i The "Demisting" function automatically sets the blower output to the optimum demisting effect. As a result, the airflow may increase or decrease automatically after the button is pressed.



- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again. The cooling with air dehumidification function remains on. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

or


- ▶ Press the  button¹⁰. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

or

- ▶ **THERMATIC automatic climate control:** turn temperature control  clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 115).

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: turn temperature controls  or  clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 116).



or

- ▶ **THERMATIC automatic climate control:** turn control  clockwise or anti-clockwise (▷ page 115).



THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: press the  or  button.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- ▶ Activate the  cooling with air dehumidification function.
- ▶ Activate automatic mode ¹¹.
- ▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the demisting function (▷ page 119).
- i** You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside



- ▶ Activate the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Set the air distribution to  or .
- i** You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Rear window heating

Switching on/off

WARNING

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Otherwise, impaired visibility could endanger you and others.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up or goes out.

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as

⁹ Depending on the outside temperature.

¹⁰ THERMOTRONIC only.

¹¹ THERMOTRONIC only.

soon as the window is clear. It only switches itself off automatically after a few minutes. If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

Problems with the rear window heating

The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.

- ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps or interior lighting.
When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again.




Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

WARNING



Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

The operation of air-recirculation mode is the same for all control panels.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
- ▶ **i** Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the  button is not lit.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.


- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.


- ▶ **i** Air-recirculation mode deactivates automatically:


- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if the cooling with air dehumidification function¹² is switched off
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C

Convenience opening/closing using the air-recirculation button

WARNING


Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Make sure that all objects and body parts are clear of the side windows when they are being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, operate the  switch to move the side window in the opposite direction.


Make sure that nobody can become trapped as the panorama sliding sunroof is opened and closed. If there is a risk of entrapment, operate the  switch to move the panorama sliding sunroof in the opposite direction.


- ▶ **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the  button until the side win-

¹² Only with THERMATIC/THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

dows and the panorama sliding sunroof are closed.

The indicator lamp in the  button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

- ▶ **Convenience opening feature:** press and hold the  button until the side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof have opened. The side windows and the panorama sliding sunroof move back to their original position.

The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.





- ❗ If you open the side windows or the panorama sliding sunroof manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Activating/deactivating the residual heat function

The residual heat function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the stationary vehicle for up to 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the temperature that has been set.

- ❗ The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.
- ❗ If you activate the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.
- ❗ It is possible that the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the key has been removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the air-conditioning system.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.
- ▶ **To activate:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button lights up.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press the  button. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

- ❗ Residual heat is deactivated automatically:
 - after about 30 minutes
 - when the ignition is switched on
 - if the battery voltage drops
 - if the coolant temperature is too low

Adjusting the air vents

Important safety notes

WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

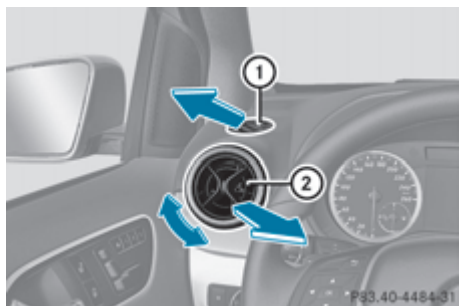
- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.
- ❗ You can move the adjusters for the air vents vertically or horizontally, to set the direction of the airflow.
- ❗ Optimal climate control function is achieved by opening the air vents fully and setting the adjusters to the middle position.

Setting the centre air vents



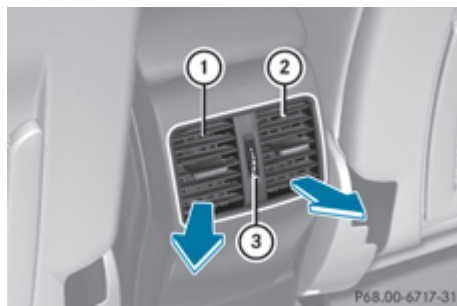
- ▶ **To open the centre air vent:** turn the adjuster in one of centre air vents ① anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **To close the centre air vent:** turn the adjuster in one of centre air vents ① clockwise until it engages.

Setting the side air vents



- ① Side window demister vent
- ② Side air vent
- ▶ **To open a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② anti-clockwise.
- ▶ **To close a side air vent:** turn the adjuster in side air vent ② clockwise until it engages.

Setting the rear-compartment air vents



- ① Rear-compartment air vent, left
- ② Rear-compartment air vent, right
- ③ Rear-compartment air vent thumbwheel
- ▶ **To open/close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

Useful information	126
Running-in notes	126
Driving	126
Manual transmission	133
Automatic transmission	134
Refuelling	141
Parking	144
Driving tips	146
Driving systems	149
Towing a trailer	181

Useful information

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.
- i** Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

Running-in notes

Important safety notes

WARNING

New brake pads/linings only have optimal braking performance after several hundred kilometres. Until then, compensate for this by applying greater force to the brake pedal. This also applies when brake pads/linings or brake discs have been changed.

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying vehicle speeds and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, before the rev counter needle is $\frac{2}{3}$ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission:

- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kick-down).

After 1,500 km, you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

- i** You should also observe these notes on running in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Driving

Important safety notes

WARNING

Do not place any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floor mat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that it is correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Do not place several floor mats on top of one another.

Loose objects or the floor mats could otherwise get caught between the pedals if you accelerate or brake suddenly. You will then not be able to brake, declutch or accelerate as intended. This could lead to accidents and injury.

WARNING

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

- !** Warm up the engine quickly. Do not use the engine's full performance until it has reached operating temperature.

Only set the automatic transmission to the respective drive positions when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery

roads. Otherwise, you could damage the drive train.

Key positions



- 0 To remove the key
- 1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
- 3 To start the engine

Vehicles with manual transmission: the steering is locked when the key is taken out of the ignition lock.

- i** If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

Starting the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.

- !** Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- i** **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** the engine runs at a higher engine speed during

a cold start so that the catalytic converter can reach operating temperature more quickly. In this case, the sound of the engine may be different.



Manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- i** You can only start the engine when the clutch pedal is fully depressed.

Automatic transmission

- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. Transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display.
- i** When the transmission is in position **N**, you can also start the engine with the brake pedal depressed.

Starting procedure

- ▶ **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 127) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 127). The  preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.
- ▶ When the  preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 127) and release it as soon as the engine is running.
- i** You can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.
- i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** you can also use the touch-start function. To do this, turn the key to position **3** (▷ page 127) and release it immediately. The engine then starts automatically.

Pulling away

Manual transmission

! Change gear in good time and avoid spinning the wheels. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Shift to either first gear or reverse gear **R**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

i Follow the shift recommendations in the multifunction display for an economical driving style (▷ page 134).

i The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 203).


Automatic transmission

i It is only possible to shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then can the parking lock be deactivated. If the brake pedal is not depressed, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be operated, but the parking lock remains engaged.

i At transmission fluid temperatures below -20 °C, you can only shift out of park position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**.

- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal. The electric parking brake (▷ page 145) is automatically released.

The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

i The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.


You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 203).


i Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Pulling away with a trailer



To ensure that you do not roll backwards when pulling away on an uphill slope, engage the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Press and hold handle **1**. The electric parking brake continues to brake and prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards. The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster remains on.
- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal.
- ▶ As soon as the vehicle/trailer combination is held by the driving force of the engine, release lever **1**. The electric parking brake is released.

The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

- i** For further information on the electric parking brake, see (> page 145).

Hill start assist

WARNING

Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist. After approximately one second, hill start assist will no longer brake your vehicle and it could roll away.

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake pedal. The vehicle is then held for about a second.
- ▶ Pull away.

Hill start assist will not function if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is in position **N**.
- the electric parking brake is applied.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.

ECO start/stop function

General notes

WARNING

If the ECO symbol appears in the multifunction display when the engine is switched off, the engine was switched off automatically. However, all vehicle systems remain active. If you open the door, unfasten your seat belt or remove your foot from the brake pedal, the

engine will automatically start. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident.


To prevent the vehicle from accidentally pulling away, do not release the brake pedal until you want to drive on.

Do not leave the vehicle until you have switched off the ignition and secured the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

- !** Always switch the ignition off and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

When pulling away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

The ECO start/stop function is activated each time the engine is switched on. The system is operational when the  symbol is shown in the multifunction display.

If the ECO start/stop function is deactivated (> page 131), the  symbol is not shown.

Automatic engine switch-off

General notes

The engine is only switched off if:

- the vehicle is at a standstill (vehicles with automatic transmission).
- in the case of vehicles with manual transmission: the vehicle speed is below a certain threshold.
- the outside temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached.
- the battery is sufficiently charged.
- the system detects that the windscreen is not misted up when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the bonnet is closed.

- the vehicle is not being steered.
- the driver's door is closed and the seat belt is fastened.

i The engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (first stop and three subsequent stops) in succession. The automatic engine switch-off is then available again after the ECO symbol appears in the multifunction display.

i During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control system only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require full climate control capacity, the ECO start/stop function can be deactivated by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 131).

Vehicles with manual transmission

The ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically at low speeds.



- ▶ Brake the vehicle.
- ▶ Engage neutral **N** (▷ page 134) (follow gearshift instruction **1** to engage neutral **N**, if necessary).
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal.
The engine is switched off automatically.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is braked to a standstill and the brake remains depressed with the transmission in position **D** or **N**.

i You can also activate the HOLD function when the vehicle is stationary if the engine

has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated. Depress the accelerator pedal carefully, as the engine must be started first.

Automatic engine start

General notes

The engine is started automatically if:

- the ECO start/stop function is deactivated by pressing the ECO button.
- the vehicle starts to roll.
- the brake system requires this.
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on.
- the battery's charge status is too low.
- the driver's seat belt is removed or the driver's door is opened.
- the bonnet is opened.
- you shift the transmission from position **D** to **R** on a vehicle with automatic transmission.
- you steer the vehicle.

Vehicles with manual transmission

! Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

The engine is started automatically if you:

- depress the clutch pedal
- depress the accelerator pedal

Vehicles with automatic transmission

The engine is started automatically if you:

- release the brakes when in transmission position **D** or **N**, unless the HOLD function is activated or
- engage reverse gear **R** or
- depress the accelerator pedal

- i** Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.
- i** If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function will be available again once the **ECO** symbol reappears in the multifunction display.

Deactivating/activating the ECO start/stop function



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② and the **ECO** symbol in the multifunction display go out.
- ▶ **To activate:** press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. If all conditions are fulfilled, the **ECO** symbol appears in the multifunction display.
If not all conditions are fulfilled, the **ECO** symbol is not shown in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

- i** The ECO start/stop function is activated each time the engine is switched on.

Problems with the engine	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The engine does not start.	<p>The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 162) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 154). ► Try to start the engine again.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is a malfunction in the engine electronics. • There is a malfunction in the fuel supply. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the key back to position 0 in the ignition lock before attempting to start the engine again. ► Try to start the engine again (▷ page 127). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery. <p>If the engine does not start after several attempts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge display shows 0 .	<p>The fuel tank is empty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel the vehicle.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	<p>The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 283). <p>If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>The starter motor was exposed to a thermal load that was too high.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ► Try to start the engine again. <p>If the engine still does not start:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Vehicles with a petrol engine:</p> <p>The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the engine electronics or in a mechanical component of the engine management system.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>The coolant temperature display is showing more than 120 °C. The coolant warning lamp may also be lit and a warning tone may sound.</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ► Check the coolant level (► page 265). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary. <p>If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving on mountain roads and stop-start traffic.

Manual transmission

Important safety notes

WARNING

The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that floor-mats or carpets are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.


Do not place several floor-mats on top of one another.


WARNING

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you

to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Gear lever

 Only engage gear when the clutch pedal is depressed.

 When shifting between **5th** and **6th** gear, you should always push the gear lever all the way to the right. Otherwise, you could shift unintentionally into **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the transmission.

If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overrev, leading to engine damage.

Do not use the clutch bite point to keep the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients.

There is otherwise a risk of damaging the clutch.

! On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift into gear **1**, **2** or **3** in good time. This uses the engine's braking effect. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.



Gear lever

- R** Reverse gear
- 1** to **6** Forward gears

Shifting to neutral N



- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal fully.
- ▶ Move the gear lever to position **N** ①.

Neutral N with ECO start/stop function activated

In neutral **N**, the engine is switched off if the vehicle speed is below a certain threshold and the clutch pedal is not depressed.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function, see (▷ page 129).

Engaging reverse gear

! Only shift into reverse gear **R** when the vehicle is stationary. Otherwise, you could damage the transmission.

- ▶ Pull the gear lever up, push it to the left and then pull it back.

i The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function: (▷ page 129).

Shift recommendation

The gearshift recommendations assist you in adopting an economical driving style. The recommended gear is shown in the multifunction display.



- ▶ Shift gear according to gearshift recommendation ① shown in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

! WARNING

The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that floor mats or carpets are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of one another.

WARNING

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

WARNING

The clutch may overheat if you hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator pedal. If the clutch does overheat, a warning tone sounds and a display message is shown in the multifunction display. The frictional connection of the clutch may then be interrupted. The vehicle may roll away. As a result, you could cause an accident.

You will only be able to continue your journey once the clutch has cooled down and the display message in the multifunction display has disappeared.

Never hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by depressing the accelerator. Instead, only ever hold the vehicle stationary on uphill gradients by

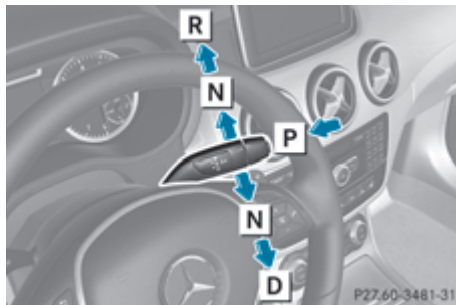
- depressing the brake pedal
or
- activating the HOLD function
or
- engaging the electric parking brake

- i** Bear in mind that the power transmission between the engine and the transmission is interrupted when the engine is switched off. Therefore, to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, shift the automatic transmission to park position **P** and apply the electric parking brake when the engine is switched off and the vehicle is stationary.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.



- P** Park position with parking lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive

- i** The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display (> page 135) in the multifunction display.

Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.



- ① Transmission position display
- ② Drive program display

- i** The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can change using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

! If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**.

Engaging park position **P**

► Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.

Transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display.

i When you engage park position **P**, make sure that the transmission position display shows **P** in the multifunction display.

i You can only engage park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

i The automatic transmission shifts into park position **P** automatically if you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at very low speed with the transmission in position **D** or **R**. In addition, a warning tone sounds and a display message is shown.

i If you depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down, the parking lock is disengaged and the transmission shifts to neutral **N**.

At transmission fluid temperatures below -20 °C, you can only shift out of park position **P** into another transmission position when the engine is running.

If you want to shift from park position **P** directly to **R** or **D**, depress the brake and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down past the first point of resistance.

! If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

Engaging reverse gear **R**

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

i The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function, see (▷ page 129).

► Depress the brake pedal while the vehicle is stationary.

► Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

Shifting to neutral **N**

► Push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

Neutral **N** with ECO start/stop function activated

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is braked to a standstill when in neutral **N** and the brake is still depressed.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function, see (▷ page 129).

Drive position **D** with ECO start/stop function activated

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is braked to a standstill when in drive position **D** and the brake is still depressed.

For further information on the ECO start/stop function, see (▷ page 129).

Engaging drive position **D**

► Depress the brake pedal while the vehicle is stationary.

► Push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission positions

P

Park position

This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Do not shift the transmission into position **P** (▷ page 144) unless the vehicle is stationary.

R

Reverse gear

Only shift the transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N

Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels.

Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: only shift the transmission to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

When you switch off the engine, the automatic transmission automatically shifts into neutral **N**.

D

Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. This automatic gearshifting behaviour is determined by:

- the selected drive program (▷ page 137)
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Trailer towing

- ▶ Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- ▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, select a lower gear (▷ page 147), even if cruise control, DISTRONIC PLUS, or SPEDTRONIC are activated.

Program selector button

General notes

The program selector button allows you to choose between drive programs with different driving characteristics.



Example: program selector button

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gearshifting

▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired gearshift program appears in the multifunction display.

- ① The automatic transmission switches to automatic drive program **E** each time the engine is started.
- ① For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▶ page 138).

Steering wheel gearshift paddles



- ① Left steering wheel gearshift paddle (shifts down)
- ② Right steering wheel gearshift paddle (shifts up)

In drive program **M**, you can change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

If you pull the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle when in automatic drive program **E** or **S**, the automatic transmission shifts into drive program **M** for a limited time. Depending on which gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up.

- ① You can only change gear with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the transmission is in position **D**.
- ① For further information on the manual drive program, see (▶ page 139).

Automatic drive program

Drive program **E** is characterised by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulling away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- increased sensitivity. This improves driving stability on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- the automatic transmission shifting up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

Drive program **S** is characterised by the following:

- sporty engine settings
- the automatic transmission shifting up later
- as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points, the fuel consumption possibly being higher

Manual drive program

Introduction

In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. For this, the transmission must be in position **D**. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the multifunction display.

Manual drive program **M** differs from drive programs **E** and **S** with regard to spontaneity, responsiveness and smoothness of gear changes.

Gear	Driving situations
3	To use the engine's braking effect
2	To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and on long downhill stretches

Activating the manual drive program

Activating permanently

- ▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 137) repeatedly until **M** appears in the multifunction display. Manual drive program **M** remains active until drive program **E** or **S** is engaged.

Activating temporarily

- ▶ Pull the right or left steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 138). **M** is shown in the multifunction display. Manual drive program **M** is temporarily active. Depending on which gearshift paddle is pulled, the automatic transmission immediately shifts into the next gear down or up.

- i** When manual drive program **M** is activated via the steering wheel gearshift paddles, the temporarily active manual drive program **M** will be deactivated automatically after a limited time, if the driving situation permits. In this case, the automatic transmission shifts into the automatic drive program that was last engaged, i.e. **E** or **S**. When driving on downhill gradients, the temporarily active manual drive program **M** will only be deactivated if the accelerator pedal is depressed while the vehicle is rolling downhill.

Upshifting

- ▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 138). The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.
- i** If the maximum engine speed on the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.

Downshifting

- ▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 138). The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
- i** If you brake the vehicle or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission will shift down to a gear that will allow the vehicle to accelerate or pull away again.
- i** For maximum acceleration, pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.
- i** If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

Kickdown

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.
- i** During kickdown, you cannot shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.
- i** If you apply full throttle, the automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached. This prevents the engine from overrevving.

Switching off the manual drive program

- ▶ Press the program selector button (> page 137) repeatedly until **E** or **S** appears in the multifunction display.

Deactivating the temporary manual drive program

- ▶ Pull and hold the right steering wheel gearshift paddle until the automatic transmission shifts into the last active automatic drive program **E** or **S**.
- i** When manual drive program **M** is deactivated, the automatic transmission in automatic drive program **E** or **S** may shift from the current gear into a higher or lower gear. This is dependent on the position of the accelerator pedal, speed and load.

Problems with the transmission	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer shifts into all of the gears. Reverse gear can no longer be engaged.	The transmission is in emergency mode. ► Stop. ► Shift the transmission to position P . ► Switch off the engine. ► Wait at least 10seconds before restarting the engine. ► Shift the transmission to position D . ► Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

WARNING

Avoid contact with fuels.

It is hazardous to your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuels or you breathe in fuel vapours.

WARNING

Do not use petrol to refuel a diesel tank. Never mix diesel with petrol. Doing so could damage the fuel system and the engine. The vehicle could also catch fire.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel result in damage to the fuel system and the engine.

! Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel lines. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

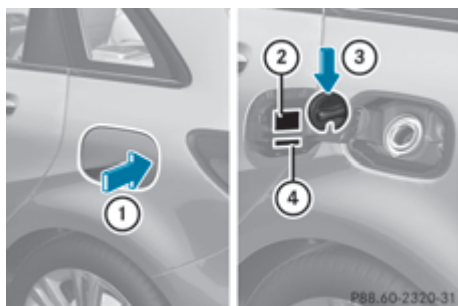
! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the diesel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Further information on fuel and on fuel grades can be found in the "Fuel" section (> page 312).


Refuelling

Fuel filler flap



- ① To open the fuel filler flap
- ② Tyre pressure table
- ③ To insert the fuel filler cap
- ④ Fuel type to be refuelled

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you open or close the vehicle with the key.


The position of the fuel filler cap is displayed  in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap swings up.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler flap anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder bracket on the inside of filler flap ③.
- ▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank and refuel.
- ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- i** Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Otherwise, fuel may leak out.

Closing

- ▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	<p> Risk of explosion or fire</p> <p>The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock immediately and remove it (▷ page 127). ► Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	<p>The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 litres of diesel. ► Turn the ignition on for around 10 seconds(▷ page 127). ► Start the engine continuously for up to 10 seconds until it runs smoothly. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start the engine using the touch-start function. To do this, turn the key to position 3 in the ignition lock and then release it immediately (▷ page 127). <p>If the engine does not start:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Turn the ignition on again for approximately 10 seconds(▷ page 127). ► Start the engine again continuously for up to 10 seconds until it runs smoothly. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Start the engine again via the touch-start function. <p>If the engine does not start after three attempts:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	<p>The fuel filler flap is not unlocked.</p> <p>or</p> <p>The key battery is discharged.</p> <p>► Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 72).</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 73).</p>
	<p>The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Parking

Important safety notes

WARNING

Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, as you cannot steer the vehicle when the key is removed.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They might release the electric parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

WARNING

Under no circumstances should the exhaust system come into contact with flammable materials such as dry grass or petrol, for example. Do not park the vehicle on dry grassland or harvested grain fields. The hot exhaust system could otherwise ignite the flammable material and set the vehicle on fire.

To ensure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away unintentionally:

- the electric parking brake must be applied.
- on vehicles with manual transmission, engage first gear or reverse gear.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in position **P** and the transmission position display must show **P** in the multifunction display.

- the key must be removed from the ignition lock.
- on uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

WARNING

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes. Steering and braking then requires significantly greater effort.

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Therefore, do not switch off the engine while you are driving.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- Shift to either first gear or reverse gear **R**.
- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.
- Apply the electric parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.

The immobiliser is activated.

- i** If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

If you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

If you shift the automatic transmission to **N** before switching off the engine, the automatic transmission remains in **N** even if a door is opened.

Electric parking brake


General notes



- i** The electric parking brake carries out a function check at regular intervals when the engine is switched off. Noises that occur are normal.


Engaging/releasing manually

Engaging

- ▶ Push handle ①.
- The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

- i** The electric parking brake can also be applied when the key is removed.

Releasing


- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Pull handle ①.
- The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

- i** You can only release the electric parking brake when the key is at position **1** in the ignition lock.

Engaging automatically

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is automatically applied if **DISTRONIC PLUS** (only for vehicles with automatic transmission) or the **HOLD** function brakes the vehicle until it is stationary or keeps the vehicle stationary. In addition, at least one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine is switched off.
- the driver's door is open and the seat belt is not fastened.
- there is a system malfunction.
- the power supply is insufficient.
- the vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

- i** The electric parking brake is not automatically engaged if the engine is switched off by the **ECO start/stop** function.

Releasing automatically

- i** The electric parking brake can only be released automatically in vehicles with automatic transmission.

The electric parking brake of your vehicle is released automatically when all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the engine is running.
- the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

- the seat belt is fastened.
- you depress the accelerator pedal.

If the transmission is in position **R**, the tailgate must be closed.

If your seat belt is not fastened, the following conditions must be fulfilled to automatically release the electric parking brake:

- the driver's door is closed.
- you have shifted out of transmission position **P** or you have previously driven faster than 3 km/h.


Emergency braking

The vehicle can also be braked during an emergency using the electric parking brake.

- ▶ While driving, push handle ① of the electric parking brake (▷ page 145).

- ❗ The vehicle is braked for as long as handle ① of the electric parking brake is pressed. The longer the electric parking brake handle ① is depressed, the greater the braking force.

During braking:

- a warning tone sounds.
- the **Release park. brake** message appears.
- the red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is engaged.

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

- ▶ Have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop or connect a trickle charger.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, the vehicle may suffer damage as a result of lack of use.

- ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

- ❗ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

General driving tips

Coasting with the engine switched off

WARNING

Never switch the engine off while the vehicle is in motion.

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake, and you could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Short journeys

- ❗ **Vehicles with a diesel particle filter:** if the vehicle is mostly driven for short distances, it is possible that malfunctions may occur during the automatic cleaning of the diesel particle filter. This may lead to fuel collecting in the engine oil and cause engine failure. Therefore, if you frequently drive short distances, you should take a 20 minute trip on a motorway or rural road at least every 500km.

Brakes

Important safety notes

WARNING

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could

cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

WARNING

Make sure that other road users are not endangered by your braking.

Downhill gradients

You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. To do so in vehicles with an automatic transmission, you will need to select the manual drive program **M** in advance (▷ page 139).

- i** This also applies if you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DIS-TRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to prevent the vehicle from gaining speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

- i** **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the accelerator pedal is depressed briefly on downhill gradients while the manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated, the automatic transmission may switch back to the last active automatic drive program **E** or **S**. The automatic transmission may shift to a higher gear. This can reduce the engine's braking effect.

Heavy and light loads

WARNING

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but

drive on for a short while. This allows the air-flow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet road surfaces

If driving in heavy rain for a prolonged period of time without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after the vehicle has been washed.

You have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

WARNING

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully, without putting other road users at risk, when you are driving on salted roads. This helps to remove any salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the brake pads/linings.
- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake discs.

New brake pads/linings

WARNING

New brake pads/linings only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Before this optimum braking effect is reached, you should compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure when braking. This also applies after the brake discs or the brake pads/linings have been replaced.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

Tyre traction

WARNING

Whereas the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety. You could otherwise cause an accident.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a thin film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, considerably reducing tyre traction. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Driving on wet roads


Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds.
- the tyres have adequate tread depth.

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts, and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

 Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permissible still water depth is 25 cm.
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

Winter driving

General notes

WARNING

If the vehicle becomes trapped in snow, ensure that snow is kept away from the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle as long as the engine is running. Otherwise, poisonous carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle, resulting in loss of consciousness and even death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter. Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 294).

Driving with summer tyres

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 294).

Slippery road surfaces

WARNING

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

- i** For more information on driving with snow chains, see (▷ page 295).

Driving systems

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. For vehicles with automatic transmission, you need to have selected manual drive program **M** (▷ page 147). By doing so, you will make

use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

WARNING

Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

WARNING

Do not use cruise control

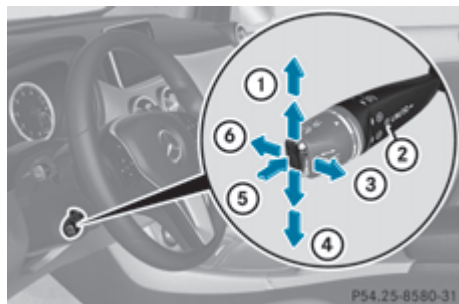
- in traffic conditions that do not allow you to drive at a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You may otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. The drive wheels may lose their grip when braking or accelerating and the vehicle may skid.
- when there is low visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.



- ① To activate or increase speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To activate the current speed/last stored speed
- ④ To activate or reduce speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- ⑥ To deactivate cruise control

When you activate cruise control, the stored speed is shown in the multifunction display for five seconds. The segments between the stored speed and the maximum speed then light up in the multifunction display.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the electric parking brake must be released.
- you must be driving faster than 30 km/h.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, the selector lever must be in position **D**.

- on vehicles with manual transmission, a gear must be engaged.
- cruise control must be selected.

► **To select cruise control:** check that LIM indicator lamp ② is off.

If it is off, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the speed.

i Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

i Vehicles with manual transmission:

- always drive at adequate, but not excessive, engine speeds.
- change gear in good time.
- if possible, do not change down several gears at a time.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

WARNING

Only call up a stored speed if you know what that speed is and if it is suitable for the current traffic and driving situation. You can otherwise endanger yourself or others by unintentionally triggering sudden acceleration or braking.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ beyond the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

- i** Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.
- or
- ▶ Brake
- or
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you engage the electric parking brake.
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h.
- ESP[®] intervenes or if you deactivate ESP[®].
- while driving a vehicle with manual transmission, you shift into neutral or depress the clutch pedal for longer than six seconds.
- on vehicles with manual transmission, you shift to a gear that is too high, and as a result the engine speed is too low.
- on vehicles with automatic transmission, you shift into position **N** while driving.

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **Cruise control off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

- i** The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

SPEEDTRONIC

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. You must select a low gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. For vehicles with automatic transmission, you need

to have selected manual drive program **M** (▷ page 147). By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 154)

i The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

⚠ WARNING

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

⚠ WARNING

SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

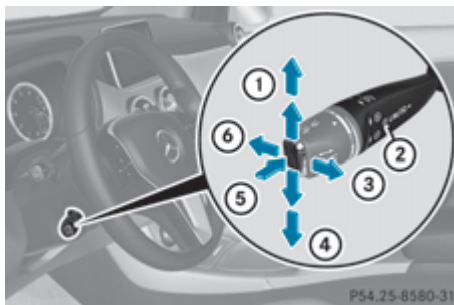
General notes

With the cruise control lever, you can operate cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- ⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC

⚠ WARNING

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

Only use variable SPEEDTRONIC if you will not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed above that stored as the limit speed. You could otherwise cause an accident.

You can only exceed the limit speed stored if you deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

- using the cruise control lever
- by depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown)

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

- ▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on. If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected. If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.
- ▶ Make sure that the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④. The current speed is stored. For five seconds, the multifunction display shows the stored speed, e.g. **Limit 100 km/h**. The segments in the speedometer light up from the start of the scale up to the stored speed.

Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

WARNING

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current driving and traffic situation. Otherwise, sudden braking could endanger you or others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is

set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① past the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

WARNING

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or


- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), but only if your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.
- on vehicles with manual transmission, if you shift to a higher gear and as a result, the engine speed is too low.

-  The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving on winter tyres) and the maximum speed (▷ page 203).

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active, even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

DISTRONIC PLUS

Important safety notes

WARNING

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid designed to assist driving. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react in particular to:

- pedestrians
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line. Therefore, always pay attention to traffic conditions even when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take account of road and traffic conditions. If DISTRONIC does not recognise or no longer recognises the vehicle in front, do not activate DISTRONIC or, if it is already active, deactivate it. This is especially the case:

- before corners
- on filter lanes
- when changing to a lane with faster moving traffic
- in complex driving situations or where lanes are diverted, e.g. at roadworks on a motorway

DISTRONIC PLUS otherwise maintains the current speed set by you or accelerates up to the set speed.


DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take account of weather conditions. Deactivate, or do not activate, DISTRONIC PLUS:

- if the roads are slippery, snow-covered or icy. The wheels could lose their grip when braking or accelerating. The vehicle could start to skid.
- if the sensors are dirty or there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain or fog. Distance control may be impaired.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle up to a maximum of 4 m/s² depending on its speed. This corresponds to approximately 40% of your vehicle's maximum braking power. You must also apply the brakes yourself if this braking power is not sufficient.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a risk of collision with a vehicle in front, an intermittent warning tone sounds. In addition, the  distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. Brake to avoid a collision.

WARNING

The vehicle can be braked when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. For this reason, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance to the vehicle detected in front. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

You must select a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer. For this, you need to have selected manual drive program **M** (▷ page 147). By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a slower-moving vehicle in front, your vehicle is braked in order to maintain the preset distance to the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control in the speed range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h. If a vehicle is driving in front of you, DISTRONIC operates in the speed range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

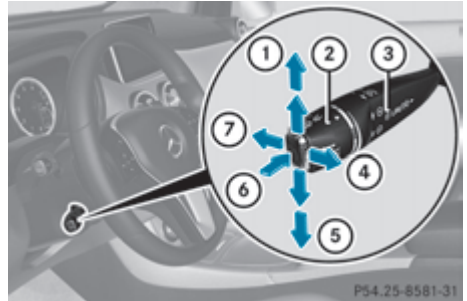
Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS on roads with steep gradients.

Cruise control lever

With the cruise control lever, you can operate DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② To set the specified minimum distance
- ③ LIM indicator lamp
- ④ To store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
- ⑤ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
- ⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

Selecting DISTRONIC PLUS

- Check whether LIM indicator lamp ③ is off. If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.
- If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.
- LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS; storing, maintaining and calling up a speed

Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before DISTRONIC PLUS is ready for use.
- the electric parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.
- the vehicle must not be skidding.

Switching on

To activate while driving: you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS at speeds below 20 km/h if the vehicle in front is detected and shown in the multifunction display. If the vehicle in front is no longer detected and displayed, DISTRONIC PLUS switches off and you will hear a tone.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control level towards you ④, or press it up ① or down ⑤. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

i If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the **DISTRONIC PLUS inactive** message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained.

You will be driving at the speed you determine by the position of the accelerator pedal.

To activate when driving towards a stationary vehicle: if the vehicle in front is stationary, you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS if your vehicle is also stationary.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control level towards you ④, or press it up ① or down ⑤. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

i DISTRONIC PLUS can only be activated at under 20 km/h if a vehicle in front has been detected. It is therefore helpful to have the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display activated in the multifunction display (▷ page 198).

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.

i You can use the cruise control lever to set the stored speed and the control on the cruise control lever to set the specified minimum distance (▷ page 159).

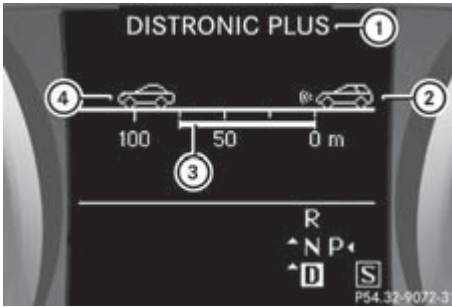


Displaying DISTRONIC PLUS in the speedometer

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

i For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed set for DISTRONIC PLUS.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.



Distance display with DISTRONIC PLUS activated in the multifunction display

- ① DISTRONIC PLUS activated
- ② Own vehicle
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ④ Vehicle in front, if detected

In the Assistance menu (> page 198) of the on-board computer, you can select the distance display.

- ▶ Select the **Distance display** function using the on-board computer (> page 198).

- ① You will see the stored speed for about five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Driving

WARNING

If you depress the brake, DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated unless your vehicle is stationary. DISTRONIC PLUS then no longer brakes your vehicle. In such cases, control the distance from vehicles travelling in front with the brake alone. You could otherwise cause an accident and thereby injure yourself and others. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the speed being driven and for braking in good time.

Pulling away

- ▶ **If the vehicle in front pulls away:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever (> page 155) towards you.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly.
Your vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.

If there is no vehicle in front, DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the same way as cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is driving faster, it accelerates your vehicle, but only up to the speed you have stored.

Changing lane

WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid designed to assist driving.

It is not a substitute for attentive driving. The driver remains fully responsible for the vehicle's distance from other vehicles, the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

DISTRONIC PLUS supports you when you move to the fast lane if:

- you are driving faster than 60 km/h.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front.
- you switch on the appropriate turn signals.
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of collision.

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the dis-

tance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

- i** When changing lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane for left-hand-drive vehicles and the right lane for right-hand-drive vehicles.

Stopping

WARNING

Never get out of the vehicle when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

DISTRONIC PLUS must also never be operated, activated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

DISTRONIC PLUS does not replace the electric parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The DISTRONIC PLUS braking effect is cancelled and the vehicle can start moving if:

- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated using the cruise control lever.
- you accelerate.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

If you wish to leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front is stopping, it brakes your vehicle until it is stationary.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

- i** After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.
- i** Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill

at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system fault occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a fault occurs, then the transmission may be shifted into position **P** automatically.

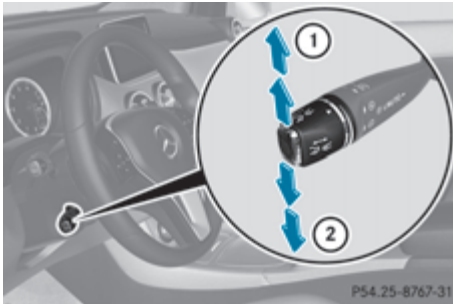
Storing the current speed or calling up the last stored speed

WARNING

Only call up a stored speed if you know what that speed is and if it is suitable for the current traffic and driving situation. You can otherwise endanger yourself or others by unintentionally triggering sudden acceleration or braking.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever (▷ page 155) towards you.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle cruise speed to the previously stored value.

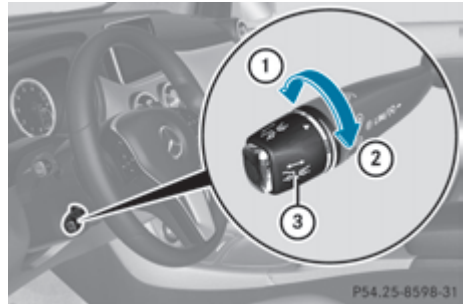
Setting a speed



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
 - ② To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ② for a lower speed.
 - ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
 - ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.
 - ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② to the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
 - ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ② beyond the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.
- i** DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

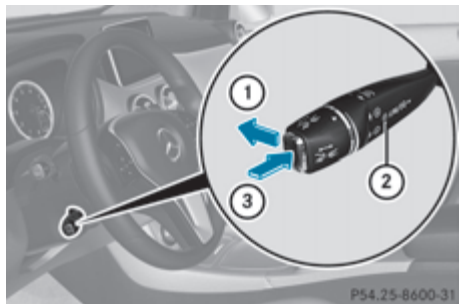
Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS keeps to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 157).



- ▶ **To increase:** turn control ③ in direction ②. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
 - ▶ **To decrease:** turn control ③ in direction ①. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- i** Make sure that you maintain the minimum distance to the vehicle in front as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

► Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

► Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

► Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

When you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

i The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

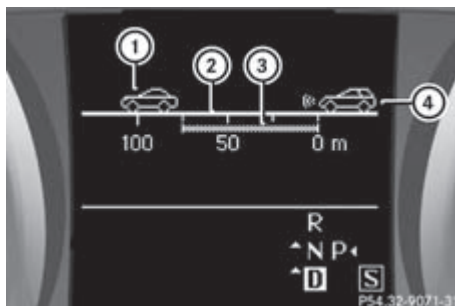
- you engage the electric parking brake or if the vehicle is automatically secured with the electric parking brake.
- you are driving slower than 10 km/h and there is no longer a vehicle in front, or if the vehicle in front is no longer detected.
- ESP® intervenes or if you deactivate ESP®.
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position.
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away, and the front-

passenger door or one of the rear doors is open.

- the vehicle has skidded.

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the **DISTRONIC PLUS off** message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

In the Assistance menu (► page 198) of the on-board computer, you can select the distance display.



Distance display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

- ① Vehicle in front, if detected
- ② Distance indicator: current distance to the vehicle in front
- ③ Specified minimum distance to the vehicle in front; adjustable
- ④ Own vehicle

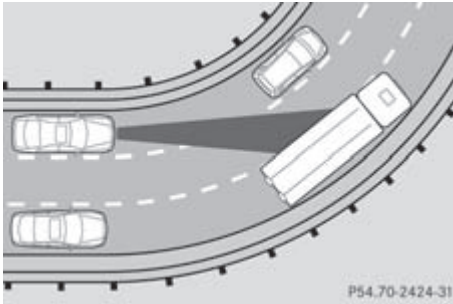
► Select the **Distance display** function using the on-board computer (► page 198).

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

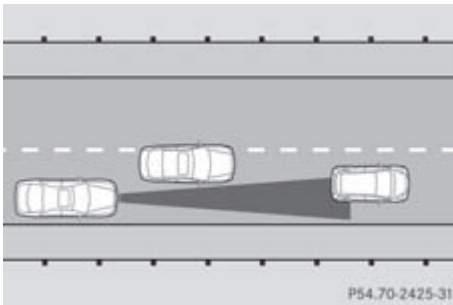
The following contains descriptions of certain road and traffic conditions in which you must be particularly attentive. In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

Cornering, going into and coming out of a bend



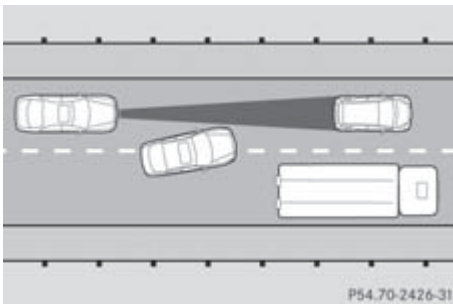
The ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.

Vehicles travelling on a different line



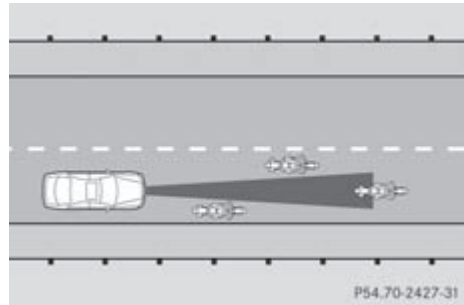
DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles travelling on a different line. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Other vehicles changing lane



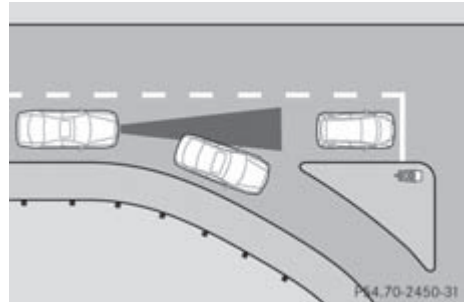
DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.

Narrow vehicles



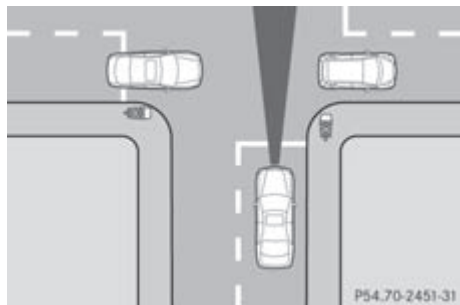
DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway, because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.

Obstructions and stationary vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.

Crossing vehicles



DISTRONIC PLUS may detect vehicles that are crossing your lane by mistake. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function is deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

WARNING

The vehicle's brakes are applied when the HOLD function is activated. For this reason, deactivate the HOLD function if the vehicle is to be set in motion by other means (e.g. in a car wash or by towing).

WARNING

Never get out of the vehicle when the HOLD function is activated.

The HOLD function must never be operated or deactivated by a passenger or from outside the vehicle.

The HOLD function does not replace the electric parking brake and must not be used for parking.

The braking effect of the HOLD function is cancelled and the vehicle could roll away if:

- the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.
- there is a malfunction in the system or an interruption in the power supply, e.g. battery failure.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.

If you leave the vehicle or park it, deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary.
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened.
- the electric parking brake is released.
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until **HOLD** appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

- i** If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you accelerate and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until **HOLD** disappears from the multifunction display.
- you secure the vehicle using the electric parking brake.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

- i** After a time, the electric parking brake secures the vehicle and relieves the service brake.

The electric parking brake secures the vehicle automatically if the HOLD function is activated and:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- a system fault occurs.
- the power supply is not sufficient.

If a fault occurs, then the transmission may be shifted into position **P** automatically.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

WARNING

PARKTRONIC is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It is not a substitute for attentive driving.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and

manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

- !** When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and objects which absorb ultrasonic sources.

Ultrasonic sources, such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically if you:

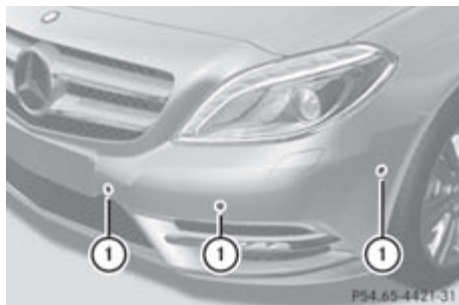
- switch on the ignition
- shift to position **D**, **R** or **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission
- release the electric parking brake

PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

PARKTRONIC monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

Range of the sensors

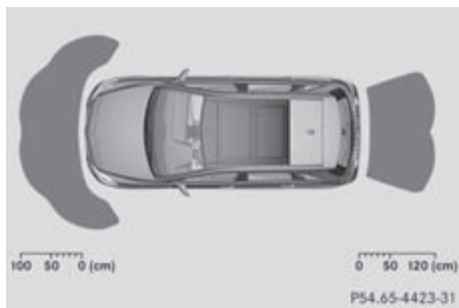
General notes



- ① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side



Side view



Top view

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 270).

Front sensors

Centre	approximately 100 cm
Corners	approximately 60 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	approximately 120 cm
Corners	approximately 80 cm

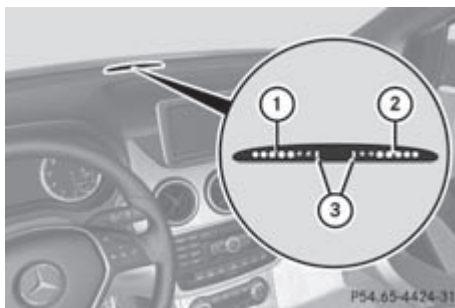
Minimum distance

Centre	approximately 20 cm
Corners	approximately 20 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.



Warning display for the front area

- ① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle
- ② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The gear lever position or the transmission position of the automatic transmission and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Manual transmission:

Gear lever position	Warning display
Forwards gear or Neutral	Front area activated
Reverse gear, or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated

Automatic transmission:

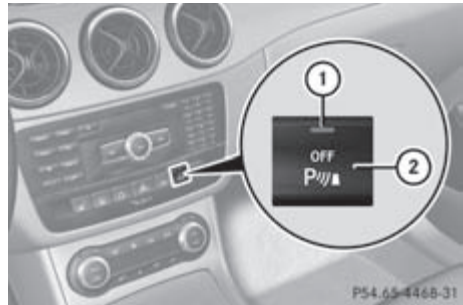
Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, N or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② To deactivate/activate PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ① lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated.

- ❗ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.

Towing a trailer

- ❗ Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. PARKTRONIC measures the minimum detection range to an obstacle from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds.</p> <p>PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds, and the indicator lamp in the PARKTRONIC button lights up.</p>	<p>PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has switched off.</p> <p>► If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.</p>	<p>The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference.</p> <p>► Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (► page 270).</p> <p>► Switch the ignition back on.</p>
	<p>The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.</p> <p>► See if PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.</p>

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. Ultrasound is used to measure the road on both sides of the vehicle. A suitable parking space is indicated by the parking symbol. Active steering intervention can assist you during parking.

You may also use PARKTRONIC (► page 163). When PARKTRONIC is switched off, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable. Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are on straight roads, not bends
- that are on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement

Important safety notes

WARNING

Active Parking Assist is merely an aid and may sometimes recommend parking spaces that are not suitable for parking. For example, these might be spaces where parking is prohibited, driveways, unsuitable surfaces, etc.

Active Parking Assist measures the parking space as you drive past it. Any later changes to the parking space are not taken into account. For instance, this may be the case when the vehicle parked in front of or behind the space changes its position or when an obstacle is moved into the parking space.

Active Parking Assist does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention. If you rely solely on Active Parking Assist, you could cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring.

WARNING

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space too early. This may lead to a collision. For this reason, you should avoid using Active Parking Assist in such situations.

WARNING

The front of the vehicle will veer out in the direction of the oncoming traffic during the parking operation. In some cases the vehicle will also take you onto sections of the oncoming lane during the parking procedure.

You are responsible for safety at all times and must pay attention to any road users approaching or passing. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space.
- parking spaces that are littered, overgrown or partially occupied by trailer drawbars might be identified incorrectly or not at all.

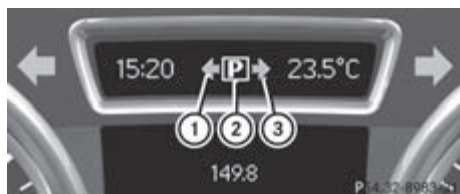
- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately.
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 164) warning messages during the parking procedure.
- at any time, you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it. Active Parking Assist will then be cancelled.
- when transporting a load which protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist.
- never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.
- the way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front and behind it and the conditions of the location. In some cases, Active Parking Assist may guide you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- you can also engage forward gear prematurely. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should a gear be changed too early to achieve a sensible parking position, the parking procedure will be cancelled.

Detecting parking spaces

Active Parking Assist is switched on automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle. When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you will see the parking symbol as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. Active Parking Assist only

displays parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. To park on the driver's side, you must leave the driver's side turn signal switched on. This must remain switched on until you acknowledge the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the **OK** button on the multifunction steering wheel.

When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears.



Example: detected parking space for a vehicle with automatic transmission

- ① Detected parking space on the left
- ② Parking symbol
- ③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist will only detect parking spaces:

- that are parallel to the direction of travel
- that are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

PARKTRONIC and Active Parking Assist are merely parking aids and may not detect all obstacles. They do not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention.



You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and

manoeuvring. You could, otherwise, endanger yourself and others.

⚠ WARNING

When parking, you need to make sure that no obstacles are located in the vicinity of the vehicle during the entire operation. Active Parking Assist does not relieve you of the responsibility of paying attention. It merely aids you by intervening actively in the steering.

To stop the vehicle or avoid an accident you need to apply the brakes yourself.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking space symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.
- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: shift to reverse gear.
Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift into position **R**.
The **Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No:**  message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the **OK** button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The **Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Let go of the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When reversing, do not exceed a speed of approximately 10 km/h. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be deactivated.
- ▶ **i** In tight parking spaces, you will achieve the best parking results by backing up as

far as possible. When doing so, also observe the PARKTRONIC messages.

- ▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before. Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the **Park Assist active Engage forward gear Observe surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the **Park Assist active Select D Observe surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Vehicles with manual transmission: while the vehicle is stationary, shift to first gear. Vehicles with automatic transmission: select transmission position **D** while the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.

The **Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ❗ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.
- ▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
- ▶ Stop as soon as PARKTRONIC sounds the continuous warning tone, if not before.

Vehicles with manual transmission: the **Park Assist active Engage reverse gear Observe surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the **Park Assist active Select R Observe surroundings** message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Further transmission shifts may be necessary. As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the **Park Assist switched off** message appears in the multifunction display.

play. Active Parking Assist is now deactivated. PARKTRONIC is still available.

- ▶ Manoeuvre if necessary.
- ▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 164).

Cancelling Active Parking Assist


You can cancel Active Parking Assist at any time.

- ▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself. Active Parking Assist will be cancelled at once. The **Park Assist cancelled** message appears in the multifunction display.

or

- ▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button on the centre console (▷ page 165). PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately cancelled. The **Park Assist cancelled** message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled automatically if:

- a gear is changed/the transmission is shifted too early.
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible.
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h.
- a wheel spins and ESP[®] intervenes or fails. The  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

A warning tone sounds. The parking space symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the **Park Assist cancelled** message.

When Active Parking Assist is cancelled, you must steer again yourself.

Towing a trailer

For vehicles with a trailer tow hitch, the minimum required length for parking spaces is slightly increased.

If you have attached a trailer to your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist. Once the electrical connection is established between your vehicle and the trailer, Active Parking Assist is no longer available.

Reversing camera

General notes



Reversing camera in the tailgate handle

Reversing camera ① is an optical parking and manoeuvring aid. It uses guide lines to show the area behind your vehicle in the Audio/COMAND display.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

WARNING

The reversing camera is only an aid and may display obstacles in a distorted or incorrect manner, or may not even display them at all. The reversing camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. The camera cannot show objects:

- very near to the rear bumper
- below the rear bumper
- that are located above the tailgate handle recess

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and next to the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

WARNING

Under the following circumstances, the reversing camera will not function, or will function in a limited manner:

- if the tailgate is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent light or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situation. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects and your vehicle while you are parking.

Activating/deactivating the reversing camera

- ▶ **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Make sure that in the audio system/COMAND Online, the "Reversing camera" function is selected; see the separate oper-

ating instructions for the audio system/ COMAND Online.

► Engage reverse gear.

Guide lines are used to show the area behind the vehicle in the Audio/COMAND display.



Function mode display for vehicles with COMAND Online and a trailer tow hitch

► **To switch between function modes on vehicles with COMAND Online and a trailer tow hitch:** select the "Reverse parking" function with the COMAND controller symbol ①; see the separate operating instructions for COMAND Online.

or

► For the "Coupling up a trailer" function, select the symbol ②; see the separate operating instructions for COMAND Online. The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

To deactivate: the reversing camera is deactivated if you:

- select transmission position **P** (vehicles with automatic transmission)
- drive forward ten metres
- for vehicles with an automatic transmission, shift the transmission from **R** to another position after 15 seconds
- for vehicles with manual transmission, shift out of reverse gear after 15 seconds
- drive forwards at a speed of over 10 km/h

Displays in the Audio/COMAND display

⚠ WARNING

Using the reversing camera can be dangerous if you are colour-blind or if your ability to distinguish colours is impaired.

Only use the reversing camera if you can see and distinguish between all the coloured guide lines that are displayed by the reversing camera in the Audio/COMAND display.

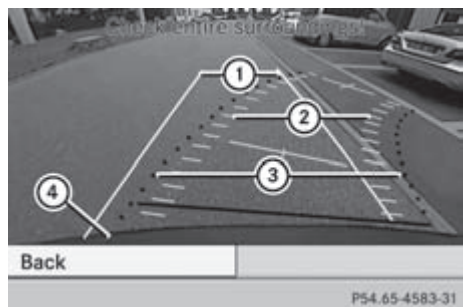
⚠ WARNING

Please note that objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are. These include:

- the bumper of a vehicle that is parked behind your vehicle
- a trailer drawbar
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the tail-end of a lorry
- slanted posts

The lines are only guides, not accurate measurements of the distance to an obstacle.

Therefore, you should never pass the red line when approaching an obstacle. You could otherwise cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

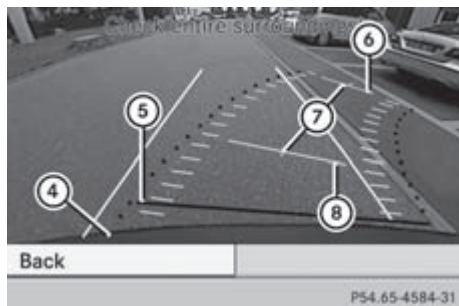


Lanes

- ① White lane marking vehicle width with steering wheel straight (static)
- ② Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

- ③ Red lane marking vehicle width at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper

For the white and red lanes, the vehicle width includes the exterior mirrors. For the yellow lane, the vehicle width is measured to the outer edge of the wheels.



Guide lines

- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.25 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ⑦ Vehicle centre axle (marker assistance)
- ⑧ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle

The lanes and guide lines are only displayed if you have engaged reverse gear.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.



Additional displays on vehicles with PARKTRONIC and COMAND Online

- ① Front warning display
- ② Additional PARKTRONIC operational readiness indicator
- ③ Rear warning display

Vehicles with PARKTRONIC and COMAND Online: if PARKTRONIC is operational

(▷ page 163), an additional operational readiness indicator will appear in the COMAND display ②. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, the warning displays ① and ③ are also active or light up correspondingly in the COMAND display.

"Reverse parking" function

- Make sure that the reversing camera is activated and the "Reverse parking" function is selected; see the separate operating instructions for the audio system/COMAND Online.

The lane and the guide lines are shown.

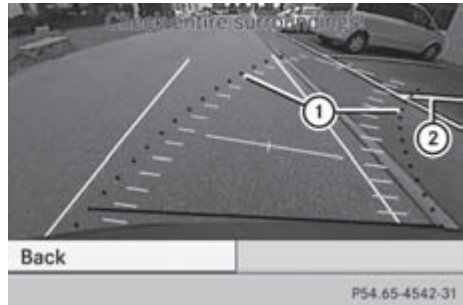
Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



- ① White lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel straight
 - ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
 - ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.25 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ▶ With the help of white lane ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
 - ▶ Using the white lane as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position. Red guide line ③ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle

- ▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.



Turning the steering wheel

- ① Red lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
 - ② Parking space marking
- ▶ While the vehicle is at a standstill, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until the red lane reaches parking space marking ②.
 - ▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.



Reversing with the steering wheel turned

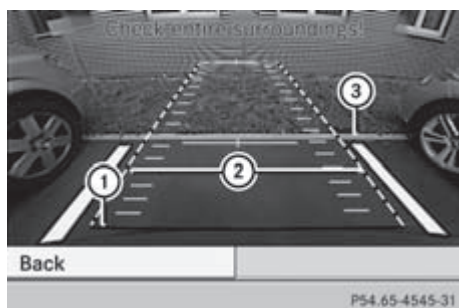
- ① Red lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
- ▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space. The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



Driving to the final position

- ① White lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel in its current position
- ② Parking space marking

► Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.

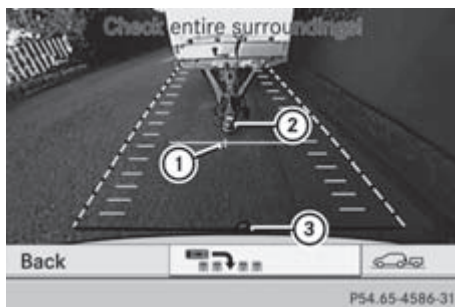


- ① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.25 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ② White lane indicating the route the vehicle will take with the steering wheel straight
- ③ End of parking space

► Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position. Red guide line ① is then at the end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

"Coupling up a trailer" function

This function is only available on vehicles with a trailer tow hitch and COMAND Online.



- ① Vehicle centre point on the yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
- ② Trailer drawbar
- ③ Ball coupling

► Set the height of trailer drawbar ② so that it is slightly higher than ball coupling ③.

► Position the vehicle centrally in front of trailer drawbar ②.



- ① Ball coupling
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.25 m from ball coupling
- ③ Trailer drawbar marker assistant
- ④ Trailer drawbar
- ⑤ Symbol for the "Coupling up a trailer" function

► Select the symbol ⑤ with the Audio/COMAND controller; see the separate operating instructions for the audio system/COMAND Online.

The "Coupling up a trailer" function is selected. The distance specifications now only

apply to objects that are at the same level as the ball coupling.

- ▶ Reverse carefully, making sure that trailer drawbar marker assistant ③ points approximately in the direction of trailer drawbar ④.
- ▶ Reverse carefully until trailer drawbar ④ touches red guide line ②.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer (▷ page 181).

ATTENTION ASSIST

Introduction

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 80 km/h to 180 km/h range.

If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

WARNING

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid and may detect your tiredness or lapses in concentration too late or not at all. It is not a substitute for a well rested and attentive driver.

Fatigue may cause you to recognise hazardous situations too late, misjudge a situation or react slower. For this reason, make sure you feel rested before you begin driving and during your journey. Always take breaks in good time and regularly, especially during long journeys. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

ATTENTION ASSIST assesses your level of fatigue or lapses in concentration by taking the following criteria into account:

- your personal driving style, e.g. steering characteristics
- journey-related parameters, e.g. time of day, length of journey

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving slower than 80 km/h or faster than 180 km/h
- if you are currently using COMAND Online or making a telephone call with COMAND Online
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

Warning and display messages in the multifunction display



Example: vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 199). Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is active, it will not warn you until at least 20 minutes after your journey has begun. You then hear an intermittent warning tone twice and the **Attention Assist: Drowsiness**

detected message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Press the button to confirm the message.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest properly. If you do not take a break, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. The precondition for this is that ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

ATTENTION ASSIST is reset and starts assessing your tiredness again when you continue your journey if:

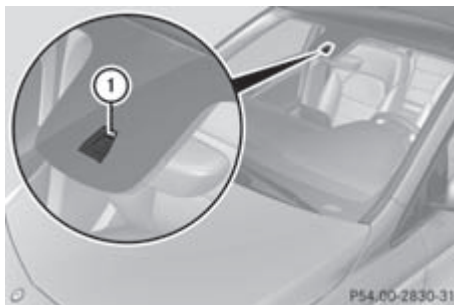
- you switch off the engine.
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break.

Speed Limit Assist

General notes

Speed Limit Assist shows you detected speed limits in the multifunction display. Data from the navigation system is also used for this purpose. If a traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit is detected, it is shown in the multifunction display. If Speed Limit Assist does not detect any traffic signs, the speed limit from the digital road map is taken and shown in the display.

Speed Limit Assist detects the traffic signs with a camera attached behind the top of the windscreen.



① Speed Limit Assist camera

Important safety notes

WARNING

Speed Limit Assist is only an aid and may detect speed limit signs incorrectly or not at all.

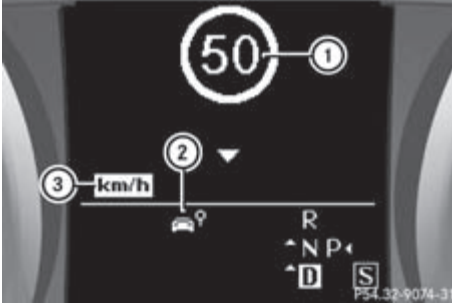
The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun or from oncoming traffic.
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera.
- the traffic signs are covered, for instance by dirt, snow or trees.
- the traffic signs are poorly illuminated.
- there are ambiguous traffic signs, for instance near roadworks or on multi-lane roads.

Traffic signs always have priority over the Speed Limit Assist display. Speed Limit Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Information in the multifunction display



Example: vehicles with automatic transmission

- ① Traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit (example)
- ② Speed Limit Assist is available and the warning function is switched on in the on-board computer
- ③ Units used in the traffic sign displayed

Briefly showing detected traffic signs in the multifunction display

- ▶ Activate the Speed Limit Assist warning function using the on-board computer (▷ page 198).
Symbol ② appears.

A traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit ① appears in the multifunction display for around five seconds as soon as it is detected. Any other information in the multifunction display is hidden for this period.

Permanently showing detected traffic signs in the multifunction display

- ▶ Display Speed Limit Assist using the on-board computer (▷ page 198).
A traffic sign indicating a speed limit or the end of a speed limit ① appears in the multifunction display as soon as it is detected. Traffic sign indicating a speed limit ① is generally displayed until:
 - a traffic sign indicating the end of the speed limit is detected.
 - you make a turn.
 - you leave or enter a town.

- the road type changes (e.g. motorway, country road).
- you have travelled a certain minimum distance without the traffic sign being repeated or detected again.

- ① You can also activate Speed Limit Assist using COMAND Online. The maximum permissible speed is shown in the COMAND display; see the COMAND Online operating instructions.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 177) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 180).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist uses a radar sensor system to monitor the areas on both sides of your vehicle. It supports you from speeds of 30 km/h. A warning display in the exterior mirrors draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lane, you will also receive an optical and audible collision warning. For this purpose, Blind Spot Assist uses sensors in the rear bumper.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid designed to assist driving. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is no substitute for attentive driving. Blind Spot Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It may fail to detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or only detect them too late.

Monitoring may be affected by dirty sensors, strong spray or poor visibility caused by snow,

rain or mist, for example. In this case, vehicles are detected late or not at all.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

The radar sensor system is automatically deactivated near radio telescope facilities (▷ page 320).

For Blind Spot Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be activated (▷ page 203) and operational.

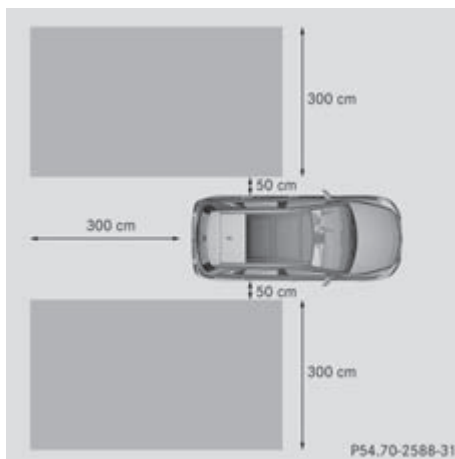
Monitoring range of the sensors

WARNING

Blind Spot Assist monitors certain areas in the immediate vicinity of your vehicle. Vehicles that approach and drive past at high speeds are not detected. There is no display and no warning.

If the lanes are very wide, it may not be possible to monitor the complete width of the neighbouring lane. For this reason, vehicles in the next lane may not be detected, especially if they are driving in a staggered formation in different lanes. This may be the case if vehicles are driving at the edge of their lane that is furthest away from your vehicle.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.



Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to three metres behind your vehicle and directly next to your vehicle as shown in the diagram. If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders.
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

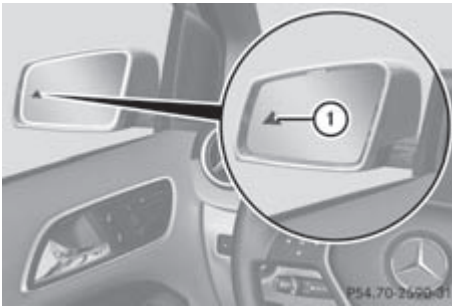
The two sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The radar sensors must not be covered, for example by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Indicator and warning display


WARNING


Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below 30 km/h. The indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors are yellow. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.



Yellow indicator lamp/red warning lamp



If Blind Spot Assist is switched on, indicator lamp  in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp  on the corresponding side lights up in red. This warning is always emitted when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.


The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the ambient light.

Collision warning


If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. Red warning lamp  flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp . There are no further warning tones.

Switching on Blind Spot Assist

- ▶ On vehicles without an integrated navigation system, make sure that the Becker[®] MAP PILOT is connected; see the separate operating instructions for Audio 20.
- ▶ Make sure that the radar sensor system (> page 203) and Blind Spot Assist (> page 199) are activated in the on-board computer.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
 - Warning lamps  light up red in the exterior mirrors for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Trailer towing

If you attach a trailer, make sure that you have correctly established the electrical connection. This can be accomplished by checking the trailer lighting. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated. The indicator lamp lights up yellow in the exterior mirrors and the **Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual** message appears in the multifunction display.

 You can deactivate the indicator lamps in the exterior mirrors.

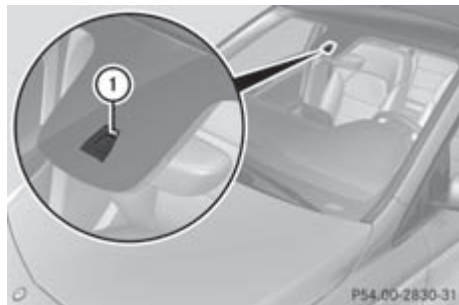
To do so, switch off Blind Spot Assist if:

- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- the engine is not running.
- the electrical connection to the trailer has been established.

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes

Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a camera at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and warns you before you leave your lane unintentionally.



① Lane Keeping Assist camera

If you select **km** on the on-board computer in the **Display unit Speed-/odometer:** function (> page 200), Lane Keeping Assist is active starting at a speed of 60 km/h. If the **miles** display unit is selected, the assistance range begins at 40 mph.

Important safety notes

WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane. It is only an aid and may detect the lane markings on the road incorrectly or not at all.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray.
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun, or reflection from other vehicles.
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- several or no lane markings for a single lane are present.

- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected.
- the lane markings on the road are unclear, e.g. near roadworks.
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- the road is narrow and winding.

Lane Keeping Assist cannot detect road and traffic conditions. It is not a substitute for attentive driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed, braking in good time, and steering correctly. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions. Always pay attention to traffic conditions and your surroundings. Otherwise, you may fail to recognise dangers in time, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Activating Lane Keeping Assist



Example: vehicles with automatic transmission

- ▶ Switch on Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select **Standard** or **Adaptive** (> page 199). Symbol ① appears in the multifunction display.

If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, symbol ① is highlighted. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

When **Standard** is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this event, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When **Adaptive** is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signals. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system recognises certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend.
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway.
- the system recognises solid lane markings.

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes.
- you cut the corner on a bend.

Towing a trailer

Notes on towing a trailer

Important safety notes

WARNING

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- the permissible trailer drawbar noseweight
- the permissible trailer load
- the permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

You will find the applicable permissible values, which must not be exceeded, in the vehicle documents.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section.

WARNING

If the **Check trailer hitch locking mechanism** message appears in the multi-function display while the vehicle is in motion, pull over immediately and check whether the ball coupling is correctly engaged.

WARNING

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient-climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- has a larger turning circle

As a result, the handling characteristics may be impaired and you may lose control of the vehicle. This could lead to an accident with serious or even fatal injuries.

When towing a trailer, always adjust your speed to the current road and weather conditions. Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed for your vehicle/trailer combination.

WARNING

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

WARNING

On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

WARNING

If you exceed the maximum noseweight when using a carrier system on the ball coupling:


- the carrier system may be thrown around.
- the ball coupling and the carrier system may become detached from the vehicle.

As a result, you may injure others or cause an accident.

Do not exceed the maximum noseweight. When driving with a loaded carrier system, always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road, traffic and weather conditions and drive particularly carefully.

You can use carrier systems, e.g. bicycle racks or load-bearing implements, on the ball coupling. The maximum noseweight of 75kg applies when using carrier systems on the ball coupling.

General notes

 Use a drawbar noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.


Note that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual payload.

- ▶ When towing a trailer, set the tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle for a maximum load; see the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 295).


You will find installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 318).

The maximum noseweight of the trailer drawbar on the ball coupling is 75 kg. The actual noseweight may however not be higher than the value which is given on the trailer tow hitch or trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

Please note that when towing a trailer, PARKTRONIC (▷ page 163) and Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 177) are only available with limitations, or not at all.

-  The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If necessary, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

Driving tips

-  Observe the notes on ESP® trailer stabilisation (▷ page 67).

The maximum permissible speed for vehicle/trailer combinations depends on the type of trailer. Before beginning the journey, check the trailer's documents to see what the maximum permitted speed is. Observe the legally prescribed maximum speed in the relevant country.

For certain Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the maximum permissible rear axle load is increased when towing a trailer. Refer to the "Technical data" section to find out whether this applies to your vehicle. If you utilise any of the added maximum rear axle load when towing a trailer, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the

permissible maximum speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h. When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different in comparison to when driving without a trailer and it will consume more fuel.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Vehicles with automatic transmission: in order to do so, you will need to have switched to manual drive program **M** in advance (▷ page 139).

i This also applies if you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DIS-TRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to prevent the vehicle from gaining speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

i Vehicles with automatic transmission: if the accelerator pedal is depressed briefly on downhill gradients while manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated, the automatic transmission may switch back to the last active automatic drive program **E** or **S**. The automatic transmission may shift to a higher gear. This can reduce the engine's braking effect.

Driving tips

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.

- ▶ Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- ▶ Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then, increase the braking force rapidly.
- ▶ The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine, and consequently the vehicle's gradient-climbing capability, decrease with increasing altitude.

Folding out the ball coupling

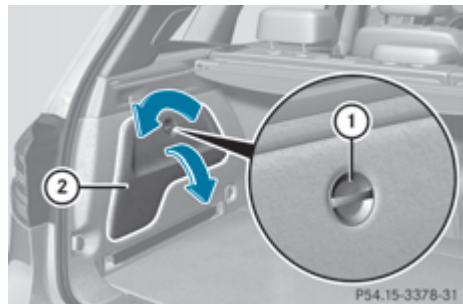
⚠ WARNING

Make sure that the ball coupling is engaged, either in its folded-out or folded-in position, and that the indicator lamp is off.

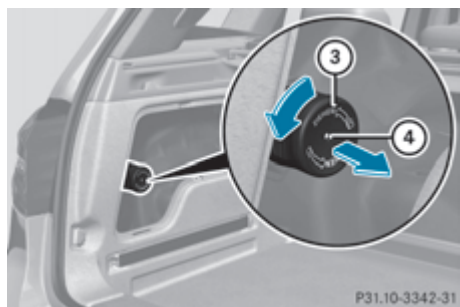
Do not turn the release wheel when a trailer is coupled up. Otherwise, the trailer might detach.

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fold out the ball coupling.

The release wheel is located behind the left-hand side trim panel in the boot.



- ▶ **To open the cover:** turn handle ① anti-clockwise and fold down cover ② and remove it.



- ▶ Pull out release wheel ③.
- ▶ Turn release wheel ③ anti-clockwise as far as it will go. The ball coupling disengages and folds out behind the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ④ flashes.



- ▶ Pull the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages in a vertical position. Indicator lamp ④ goes out. The power socket folds down automatically. The multifunction display shows the **Check trailer hitch lock** display message until the ball coupling is engaged.
- ▶ Remove the protective covering from the ball coupling and store it in a safe place.
- ▶ Make sure that the ball of the ball coupling is clean and that it is either greased or dry (grease free), depending on the instructions for the trailer.

Coupling up a trailer

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your hand could become trapped between the bumper and trailer drawbar.

- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Engage the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.
- ▶ Couple up the trailer.
- ▶ Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- ▶ Check that the trailer lighting system is working.

Decoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING

As soon as you raise the trailer drawbar, the unladen vehicle rises slightly. The vehicle then lowers to driving level.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody. You could otherwise trap yourself or others.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle is lowered as soon as you disconnect the trailer cable. Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody. You could otherwise trap yourself or others.

As soon as you decouple the trailer, the unladen vehicle rises slightly. Make sure that you or others are not injured in the process.

- ⚠ Do not disconnect a trailer with an engaged overrun brake. Otherwise, your vehicle could be damaged by the rebounding of the overrun brake.
- ▶ Make sure that the transmission is in position **P**.
- ▶ Engage the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove the trailer cable and decouple the trailer.

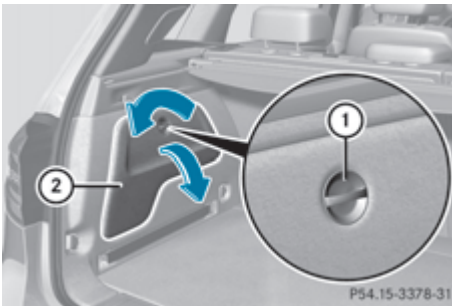
Folding in the ball coupling

WARNING

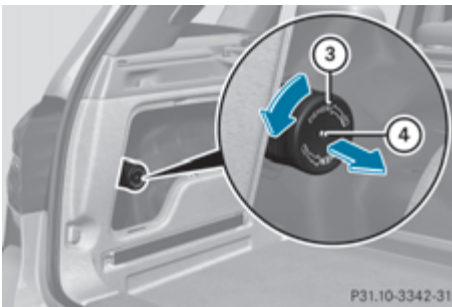
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the pivoting range of the ball coupling. Otherwise, they could be injured.

- ▶ Fold the ball coupling back in if you are not using the trailer tow hitch.
- ▶ Place the protective covering on the ball coupling.

The release wheel is located behind the left-hand side trim panel in the boot.



- ▶ **To open the cover:** turn handle ① anti-clockwise and fold down cover ② and remove it.



- ▶ Pull out release wheel ③.
- ▶ Turn release wheel ③ anti-clockwise as far as it will go.
The ball coupling disengages and folds out behind the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ④ flashes.



- ▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow until it engages behind the bumper.
Indicator lamp ④ goes out and the message in the multifunction display disappears.

Trailer power supply

- ! You can connect accessories with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and with a power rating of up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The trailer battery may not be charged from the power supply.

- ▶ **To switch the connected power supply on or off:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position 2 or 0 respectively.

When it leaves the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

The trailer's permanent power supply is switched off in the event of low vehicle supply voltage and after six hours at the latest.

You can find more information about installing the trailer electrics at a qualified specialist workshop.

Bulb failure indicator for LED lamps

- i** If LED lamps are fitted in the trailer, an error message may appear in the multi-function display even if there is no fault. The reason for the error message could be that the current has fallen below the minimum of 50 mA.

To ensure reliable operation of the bulb failure indicator, each LED chain in the trailer lighting must be guaranteed a minimum current of 50 mA.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

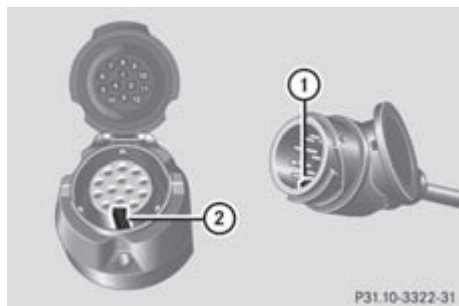
General notes

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both can be obtained in a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the adapter

- !** Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the connector with lug ① into groove ② on the socket and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Let the cover engage.
- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.



Useful information	188
Important safety notes	188
Displays and operation	188
Menus and submenus	192
Display messages	205
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster	231

Useful information

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.
- i** Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

Important safety notes

WARNING

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

WARNING

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed, outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, display messages or system failures. Driving characteristics may be impaired. Adjust your driving style and vehicle speed accordingly.

Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

WARNING

The on-board computer only records and displays malfunctions and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe to use. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

WARNING

The operating safety of your vehicle could be affected if maintenance work is carried out incorrectly. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. The safety systems may also no longer be able to protect you or others as they are designed to do.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

You will find an illustration of the instrument cluster in the "At a glance" section (▷ page 28).

Displays and operation

Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the right-hand side. The reading may rise up to 120 °C under normal driving conditions if the coolant has been filled correctly.

At high outside temperatures and when driving uphill, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

Rev counter

- !** Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

WARNING

At temperatures just above freezing point, the street may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. If you do not adapt your driving style to the conditions, the vehicle could skid. For this reason, adapt your driving style and speed to the weather conditions.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display.

Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

Cruise control (▷ page 149) activated:

The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 151) activated:

The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.

DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 154) activated:

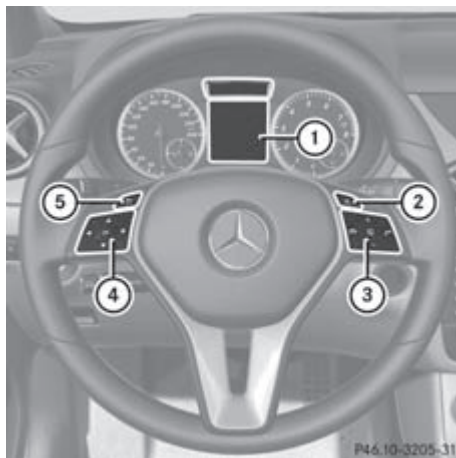
One or two segments in the set speed range light up.

DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front:

The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview










- ① Multifunction display
- ② Switches on LINGUATRONIC; see the separate operating instructions
- ③ Right control panel
- ④ Left control panel
- ⑤ Back button



► **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.




You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Left control panel



	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls up the menu and menu bar
	
	Press briefly:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scrolls through lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects a stored station, an audio track or a video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
	Press and hold:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Audio menu: selects the previous/next station or selects an audio track or a video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling through the phone book
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Confirms selection/display message • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialling the selected number • In the Audio menu: stops the station search function at the desired station

Right control panel

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rejects or ends a call • Exits telephone book/redial memory
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory

	• Adjusts the volume
	
	• Mute

Back button

	Press briefly:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Back • Switches off LINGUATRONIC; see the separate operating instructions • Hides display messages/calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	Press and hold:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu



Multifunction display



Example: automatic transmission multifunction display

- ① Time
- ② Outside temperature or speed (> page 201)
- ③ Description field

- ④ Menu bar
- ⑤ Drive program
- ⑥ Transmission position










► **To show menu bar** ④: press the  or  button on the steering wheel.

Menu bar ④ is hidden after a few seconds.

Text field ③ shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

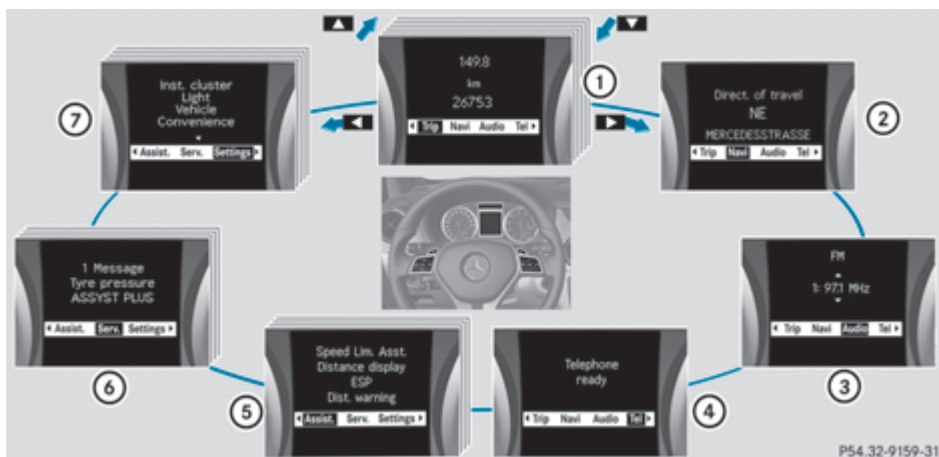
- i** You can set the time using Audio 20 or COMAND Online, see the separate Operating Instructions.

The following messages can appear in the multifunction display:

-  Shift recommendation
(▷ page 134)
-  Active Parking Assist
(▷ page 166)
-  Cruise control (▷ page 149)
- LIM** SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 151)
-  Rear window wiper
(▷ page 109)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist
(▷ page 101)
-  ATTENTION ASSIST
(▷ page 175)
- ECO** ECO start/stop function
(▷ page 129)
-  Speed Limit Assist
(▷ page 176)
-  Lane Keeping Assist
(▷ page 180)
- HOLD** HOLD function (▷ page 162)
-  Distance warning signal
(▷ page 63)
- 120 km/h!** Maximum permissible speed exceeded (only for certain countries)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview



P54.32-9159-31

Function

- | | |
|---|--|
| ① | Trip menu (▷ page 193) |
| ② | Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 194) |
| ③ | Audio menu (▷ page 195) |
| ④ | Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 196) |
| ⑤ | Assist. menu (assistance) (▷ page 198) |
| ⑥ | Service menu (▷ page 200) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • calls up display messages (▷ page 205) • tyre pressure loss warning (▷ page 297) • ASSYST PLUS service interval display (▷ page 266) |
| ⑦ | Settings menu (▷ page 200) |


The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment in the vehicle.

The [Audio](#), [Navi](#) and [Tel](#) menus differ slightly in vehicles with Audio 20 and in vehicles with COMAND Online. The examples given in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles equipped with COMAND Online.

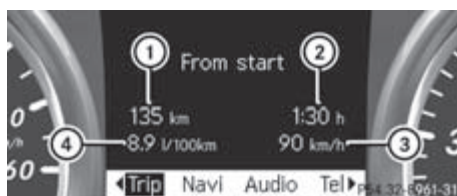
Trip menu

Standard display







- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the steering wheel until the **Trip** menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② is shown.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



Example: "From start" trip computer

- ① Distance
 - ② Time
 - ③ Average speed
 - ④ Average fuel consumption
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
 - ▶ Press the  or  button to select **From start** or **From reset**.

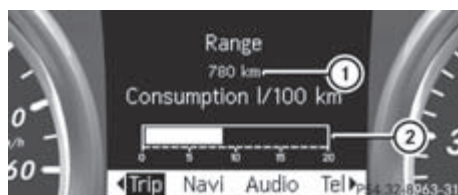
The values in the **From start** submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the **From reset** submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (> page 194).





The **From start** trip computer is automatically reset when:


- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours.
- 999 hours have been exceeded.
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded.

The **From reset** trip computer is automatically reset if the value exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

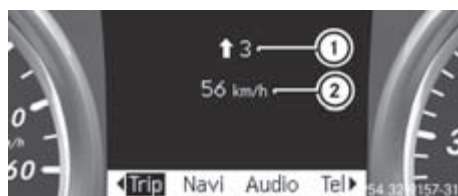
Displaying the range and current fuel consumption







- ① Approximate range
 - ② Current fuel consumption
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
 - ▶ Press the  or  button to select current fuel consumption ② and approximate range ①.

Approximate range ① is calculated according to the current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, the display shows a vehicle being refuelled  instead of range ①.

Digital speedometer



- ① Shift recommendation
 - ② Digital speedometer
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
 - ▶ Press the  or  button to select digital speedometer ②.

For further information on gearshift recommendations, see (> page 134).

- i** If the gearshift recommendation is shown in the multifunction display, it is not shown in the status bar.

Resets values



Example: resetting the trip computer "From start"

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- trip meter
 - trip computer "From start"
 - trip computer "From reset"
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Trip** menu.
- ▶ Press the or button to select the function that you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Press the button to select **Yes** and press the button to confirm.

Navigation menu

Displaying navigation instructions

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 with Becker® MAP PILOT or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel to select the **Navi** menu.

In the **Navi** menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions. For more information, see the separate operating instructions.

Route guidance not active



- ① Direction of travel
- ② Current street

Activated route guidance

No change of direction announced



- ① Distance to the destination
- ② Distance to the next change of direction
- ③ Current street
- ④ Symbol "follow the road's course"

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation

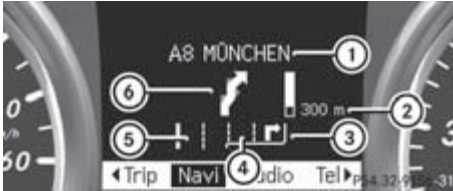


- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ Change-of-direction icon

When a change of direction has been announced, you will see visual distance display ② next to the symbol for change of direction ③. This shortens from the bottom

to the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation




- ① Road to which the change of direction leads
- ② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
- ③ Lane recommendation
- ④ New lane during a change of direction
- ⑤ Lane continues through change of direction
- ⑥ Change-of-direction icon

On multi-lane roads, lane recommendation ③ may be shown for the next change of direction. During the change of direction, additional lanes may be displayed.

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.

Other status indicators of the navigation system

- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.
- **New route...** or **Calculating route:** calculating a new route
- **Off map** or **Off road:** the vehicle position is outside the area of the digital map (off-map position).
- **No route:** no route could be calculated to the selected destination.







Audio menu

Selecting a radio station





- ① Waveband
- ② Channel frequency with memory position

i The memory position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been stored.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions) and select Radio.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To select a stored station:** briefly press the  or  button.
- ▶ **To select a station from the station list:** press and briefly hold the  or  button.

If no station list is received:

- ▶ **To select a station using the station search:** press and briefly hold the  or  button.

i For information on changing waveband and storing stations, see the separate operating instructions.

i DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting); see the separate operating instructions.

Audio player or audio media operation



Example: CD changer display

- ① Current CD in the CD changer
- ② Current track

Audio data from various audio devices or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on Audio 20 or COMAND Online and select the audio device or medium (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired track ② has been reached.

If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio devices or media support this function.

If track information is stored on the audio device or medium, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track. The current track does not appear in audio AUX mode (**A**uxiliary audio mode: external audio source connected).

Video DVD operation



Example: DVD changer display

- ① Current DVD in the DVD changer
- ② Current scene

- ▶ Switch on COMAND Online and select video DVD (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Audio** menu.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ② has been reached.

Telephone menu

Introduction

WARNING

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding the use of mobile phones in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to use mobile phones while the vehicle is in motion, you should only use them when the road and traffic conditions allow. Otherwise, you may be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone and Audio 20 or COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).
- ▶ Place a mobile phone in the mobile phone bracket (▷ page 258) or establish a Bluetooth® connection with Audio 20 or

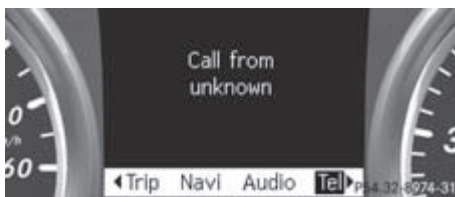
COMAND Online (see the separate operating instructions).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Te**l menu.


You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- **Please enter PIN:** the mobile phone has been placed in the mobile phone bracket and the PIN has not been entered.
When you enter your PIN via the mobile phone, LINGUATRONIC, Audio 20 or COMAND Online, the mobile phone searches for a network.
 - **Telephone ready** or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
 - **Telephone No service:** there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.
- i** You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:
- in any Mercedes Benz Service Centre
 - on the Internet at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Accepting a call




Example: incoming call

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

If someone calls you when you are in the **Te**l menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call even if you are not in the **Te**l menu.

Rejecting or ending a call


- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel.

You can end or reject a call even if you are not in the **Te**l menu.



Dialling a number from the phone book

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Te**l menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or **OK** button to call up the phone book.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.
To start scrolling rapidly, press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button for longer than one second.



Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

- ▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the  or **OK** button to start dialling.

or


- ▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the  or **OK** button to display the numbers.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.
- ▶ Press the  or **OK** button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the  or  button.



Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the **Te**l menu.
- ▶ Press the  button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.

▶ Press the  or  button to start dialing.

or

▶ **If you do not want to make a call:** press the  or  button.

Assistance menu

Introduction



In the **Assist.** menu, you have the following options:

- show Speed Limit Assist and activate/deactivate its message function
- show distance display
- activate/deactivate ESP®
- activate/deactivate the distance warning signal
- activate/deactivate ATTENTION ASSIST
- activate/deactivate Blind Spot Assist
- activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist

Speed Limit Assist

Displaying Speed Limit Assist

▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Assist.** menu.

▶ Press the  or  button to select **Speed Lim. Asst..**

▶ Press .

Under certain conditions (▷ page 176), detected speed limits are shown in the multifunction display.

Activating/deactivating the Speed Limit Assist message function

▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Assist.** menu.

▶ Press the  or  button to select **Speed Lim. Asst..**

▶ Press the .


The multifunction display shows Speed Limit Assist.

▶ Press the .

The current selection is displayed.

▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press .

If the Speed Limit Assist message function is activated, a detected speed limit is automatically displayed for five seconds. Other items in the multifunction display are not shown during this time.

If Speed Limit Assist is operational and the message function is activated, the multifunction display shows the  symbol when the ignition is switched on.

Showing the distance display

▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Assist.** menu.


▶ Press the  or  button to select **Distance display.**

▶ Press .

The DISTRONIC PLUS distance display appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 157).

Deactivating/activating ESP®

WARNING


If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- Under no circumstances should you deactivate ESP®.
- When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

The vehicle may otherwise begin to skid.










If you drive too fast, ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.

WARNING







If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the engine is running, ESP® is deactivated or is unavailable due to a malfunction. The risk that your vehicle may start to skid then increases in certain situations.


Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.



For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 66).

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **ESP**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press  again.
The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.
- ▶ **To activate:** press  again.
The  warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Activating/deactivating the distance warning signal







- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select **Dist. warning**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press  again.


When the distance warning signal is activated, the multifunction display shows the  symbol if the HOLD function is not activated (▷ page 162).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: if PARKTRONIC is activated and you are driving at a speed under 35 km/h, the  Active Parking Assist symbol is shown instead of the  symbol (▷ page 166).







For further information on the distance warning signal, see (▷ page 63).

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Attention Asst.**
- ▶ Press .
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press  again.





When ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 175) is activated, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display when the ignition is on.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist


- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Blind Spot Asst..**
- ▶ Press .
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press  again.

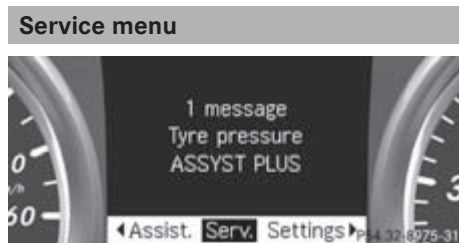
For further information about Blind Spot Assist, see (▷ page 177).

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Assist.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Lane Keep. Asst.**

- ▶ Press **[OK]**.
The current selection is displayed.
- ▶ Press the **[OK]** button to confirm.
- ▶ Press **[▼]** or **[▲]** to set **Off**, **Standard** or **Adaptive**.
- ▶ Press the **[OK]** button to save the setting.

If Lane Keeping Assist is activated (> page 180) and the ignition is switched on, the  symbol appears in the multifunction display.



In the **Service** menu, you have the following options:

- call up display messages (> page 205)
- restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (> page 297)
- calls up when a service is due (> page 266)

Settings menu

Introduction



In the **Settings** menu, you have the following options:

- change the instrument cluster settings
- change the light settings
- change the vehicle settings

- change the convenience settings
- restore the factory settings

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

You can determine whether the multifunction display shows some messages in miles or kilometres.

- ▶ Press the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the **[▼]** or **[▲]** button to select the **Inst. cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the **[OK]** button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the **[▼]** or **[▲]** button to select the **Display unit Speed-/odometer:** function.
You will see the selected setting: **km** or **miles**.
- ▶ Press the **[OK]** button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to:

- the digital speedometer in the **Trip** menu
- the total distance recorder and the trip meter
- the trip computer
- the current consumption and the range
- the navigation instructions in the **Navi** menu
- cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Switching the additional speedometer on/off

Only vehicles with manual transmission have this function.

- ▶ Press the **[◀]** or **[▶]** button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the **[▼]** or **[▲]** button to select the **Inst. cluster** submenu.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Dig. speedo [mph]** function.
You will see the selected setting: **on** or **off**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.

i Speed is displayed in mph.

i Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is not available.

The **Dig. speedo [mph]** function allows you to choose whether the status area in the multifunction display always shows the speed in mph instead of the outside temperature.

Selecting the permanent display function

You can determine whether the multifunction display permanently shows your speed or the outside temperature.

- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Inst. cluster** submenu.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Permanent display:** function.
You will see the selected setting: **outside temperature** or **Dig. speedom [mph]**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.

i Speed is displayed in mph.

i Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is not available.

Lights

Switching the daytime driving lights on/off

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Light** submenu.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm.

- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Daytime driving lights:** function.
You will see the selected setting: **on** or **off**.

- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime driving lights (> page 97).

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Light** submenu.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Intell. Light System:** function.
You will see the selected setting: **on** or **off**.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to save the setting.




When you activate the **Intell. Light System:** function, you activate the following:

- motorway mode
- active light function
- cornering light function
- extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left (> page 201), the multifunction display shows the **Intell. Light System: System inoperative Inactive for left-side traffic** or **Intell. Light System: System inoperative Inactive for right-side traffic** display message instead of the **Intell. Light System:** function in the **Light** submenu.

Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

- ▶ Press the **◀** or **▶** button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the **▼** or **▲** button to select the **Light** submenu.
- ▶ Press the **OK** button to confirm.

- ▶ Press  or  to select the **Dipped headl.** **Setting for:** function. You will see the selected setting: **Right-side traffic** or **Left-side traffic**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting. When you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.









This function is only available on vehicles with the Intelligent Light System.

You can use this function to switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam (▷ page 96).

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are not available.

You can also have the dipped-beam headlamps set for driving on the right/left at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off









- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Light** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Adaptive Main-beam Assist:** function. You will see the selected setting: **Activated** or **Deactivated**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

If you have activated the **Surround lighting:** function and the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- **Surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the key. If you start the engine, the

surround lighting is switched off and automatic headlamp mode is activated (▷ page 97).

- **Exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the tailgate, the exterior lighting goes off after 15 seconds.
- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Light** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Surround lighting:** function. You will see the selected setting: **on** or **off**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

- ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.









- Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and delayed switch-off exterior lighting are on, the following light up:

- side lamps
- foglamps
- dipped-beam headlamps
- daytime driving lights
- surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off












If you activate the **Interior lighting delay sw. off:** function, the interior light-

ing remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the key from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Light** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Interior lighting delay sw. off:** function.
You will see the selected setting: **on** or **off**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.






Vehicle



Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Limit speed (winter tyres):** function.
You will see the current setting.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (**230 km/h** to **160 km/h**). The **Off** setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.
- ▶ Press the  button to store the entry.

You can set permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 154) using the **Limit speed (winter tyres):** function.

Switching the automatic locking feature on/off

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.

- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Automatic door locks:** function.
You will see the selected setting: **on** or **off**.









- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

If you select the **Automatic door locks:** function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 15 km/h.









- i** For further information on the automatic locking feature, see (▷ page 77).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

If you switch on the **Acoustic Lock feedback** function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Acoustic Lock feedback** function.
You will see the selected setting: **Activated** or **Deactivated**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the radar sensor system









- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Vehicle** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Radar sensor (See Owner's Man.)**.
You will see the selected setting: **on** or **off**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

- i** You must deactivate the radar sensor system in certain countries and near radio telescope facilities. For further information, see (▷ page 320).

If the radar sensor system is switched off, Blind Spot Assist is deactivated (▷ page 177).









Convenience

Switching the belt adjustment on/off

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Belt adjustment:** function.
You will see the selected setting: **Activated** or **Deactivated**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 45).









Switching on/off the fold in mirrors when locking function

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Convenience** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Fold mirrors in when locking:** function.
You will see the selected setting: **on** or **off**.
- ▶ Press the  button to save the setting.

If you switch on the **Fold mirrors in when locking:** function, the exterior mirrors fold in when you lock the vehicle. When you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

If you have switched the function on and you fold the exterior mirrors in using the button on the door (▷ page 92), they will not fold out automatically. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

Resetting to factory settings

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to select the **Settings** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Factory setting** submenu.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm.
The **Reset all settings?** message appears.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **No** or **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the  button to confirm the selection.

If you have selected **Yes**, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the **Limit speed (winter tyres):** function in permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be set in the **Vehicle** submenu. If you want to reset the **Daytime driving lights:** in the **Light** submenu, you must turn the key in the ignition lock to position 1.

Display messages

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.



Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on the HOLD function (> page 162) and parking (> page 144).

Hiding display messages

You can hide a number of the low-priority display messages.








- ▶ Press the  or  button on the steering wheel to hide the display message. The display message is cleared.

High-priority display messages are red.

You cannot hide display messages of the highest priority. The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. You can call up the display messages in the **message memory**.

- ▶ Press  or  on the steering wheel to select the **Serv.** menu. If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows **2 messages**, for example.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the entry, e.g. **2 messages**.
- ▶ Confirm with .
- ▶ Press the  or  button to scroll through the display messages.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

Safety systems

Display messages






currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System), ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), BAS (Brake Assist), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily not available.

The adaptive brake lights and BAS PLUS may also have failed.

In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.

ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.

Possible causes:

- self-diagnosis is not yet complete.
- the on-board voltage may be insufficient.

 **WARNING**

The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.

This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and may increase the braking distance.

If ESP® is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced.

There is a risk of accident.

► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements, at a speed above 20 km/h.

If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.

If the display message continues to be displayed:




- Drive on carefully.
- Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



inoperative See Owner's Manual





ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are not available due to a malfunction.












The adaptive brake lights and BAS PLUS may also have failed.







In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.






ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.








 **WARNING**







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and may increase the braking distance.</p> <p>If ESP® is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced.</p> <p>There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <div style="margin-left: 10px;"> <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p> </div> </div>	<p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily not available.</p> <p>The adaptive brake lights and BAS PLUS may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>The self-diagnosis function might not be complete, for example.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>If ESP® is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced.</p> <p>There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements, at a speed above 20 km/h. <p>If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again.</p> <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are not available due to a malfunction. The adaptive brake lights and BAS PLUS may also have failed. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>▲ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>If ESP® is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced.</p> <p>There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
   <p>Inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are not available due to a malfunction.</p> <p>The adaptive brake lights and BAS PLUS may also have failed.</p> <p>In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps in the instrument cluster light up and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p>▲ WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and may increase the braking distance.</p> <p>If ESP® is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced.</p> <p>There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 <p>Release parking brake</p>	<p>The red  indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake is not fulfilled (► page 145).</p> <p>You are driving with the electric parking brake applied.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Release the electric parking brake manually.










Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The red  indicator lamp flashes and a warning tone sounds. You are making an emergency stop using the electric parking brake (► page 145).</p>
<p> Parking brake See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch the ignition off. ► Press the electric parking brake handle for at least ten seconds. ► Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear. ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>The yellow  warning lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ► Release the electric parking brake manually. <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Vehicles with manual transmission: release the electric parking brake using the automatic emergency release (► page 145). ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: release the electric parking brake automatically (► page 145). <p>If the yellow  warning lamp remains lit or continues to flash:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive on. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.







Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The red  indicator lamp flashes and the yellow  warning lamp is lit.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <p>To release:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ► Release the electric parking brake manually. <p>To apply:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ► Engage the electric parking brake manually. <p>If the red  indicator lamp continues to flash:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Do not drive on. ► Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 299). ► Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear. ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to P. ► Turn the front wheels towards the kerb. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up. The red  indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ► Engage the electric parking brake. <p>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear. ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to P. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If it is not possible to release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Vehicles with manual transmission: release the electric parking brake using the automatic emergency release (▷ page 145). ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: release the electric parking brake automatically (▷ page 145). <p>If the electric parking brake can still not be released:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up. If you manually apply or release the electric parking brake, the red  indicator lamp flashes.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Vehicles with manual transmission: switch off the ignition. The electric parking brake is applied automatically. You can release the electric parking brake using the automatic emergency release (▷ page 145). ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to P as the electric parking brake is not applied automatically. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>i If you do not wish the electric parking brake to be applied, leave the ignition switched on, e.g. when washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or when having the vehicle towed. Exception: when having the vehicle towed with the front axle raised (▷ page 284).</p>
<p> Pkg brake inoperative</p>	<p>The yellow  warning lamp lights up. The red  indicator lamp flashes for about ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then goes out or remains lit.</p> <p>The electric parking brake is malfunctioning, e.g. because of overvoltage or undervoltage.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the cause for the overvoltage or undervoltage, e.g. by charging the battery or restarting the engine. ► Apply or release the electric parking brake. <p>If it remains impossible to apply or release the electric parking brake:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Switch off the ignition and turn it back on. ► Apply or release the electric parking brake. <p>If the electric parking brake can still not be released:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>The display message is only shown while the vehicle is in motion. The red  indicator lamp flashes and the yellow  warning lamp is lit.</p> <p>It is not possible to apply the electric parking brake manually.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Vehicles with manual transmission: engage first gear. ► Vehicles with automatic transmission: shift the transmission to P. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake</p>	<p>The red  indicator lamp is lit.</p> <p>You attempted to release the electric parking brake while the ignition was switched off.</p> <p>► Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.</p>
 <p>Check brake fluid level</p>	<p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p>In addition, the red  warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up and a warning tone sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired.</p> <p>There is a risk of accident.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.</p> <p>► Engage the electric parking brake.</p> <p>► Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not remedy the fault.</p> <p>► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Check brake wear</p>	<p>The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>Important functions of PRE-SAFE® have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>PRE-SAFE Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>BAS PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the radar sensor system cover in the radiator grille is dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Engage the electric parking brake. ► Clean the radar sensor system cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 270). ► Clean the bumpers (▷ page 270). ► Restart the engine. <p>If the system detects that the sensors are fully operational, the display message disappears. BAS PLUS is operational again.</p>
<p>PRE-SAFE Functions limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>BAS PLUS is faulty. The distance warning signal may also have failed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	<p>If the symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has been inserted into a rear seat belt buckle.</p> <p>For further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts, (▷ page 46).</p>
	<p>If the symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has not been inserted in a rear seat belt buckle.</p> <p>⚠ WARNING</p> <p>If you do not wear the seat belt correctly, or it is not properly engaged in the buckle, it no longer offers the intended level of protection in the event of an accident. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If necessary, ask the occupants in the rear to fasten their seat belts. <p>For further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts, (▷ page 46).</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System). The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>For further information on occupant safety, see (► page 38).</p>
 <p>Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>SRS has malfunctioned at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Rear left malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>SRS has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>








Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Rear centre malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>SRS has malfunctioned at the rear centre. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the left-hand and/or right-hand windowbag. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The left-hand and/or right-hand windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>








Lights








i Display messages about LEDs:


This display message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Left cornering light or Right cornering light</p>	<p>The left or right-hand cornering light is faulty.</p> <p>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (> page 103).</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
 <p>Left dipped beam or Right dipped beam</p>	<p>The left or right-hand dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.</p> <p>► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (> page 103).</p> <p>or</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Trailer left tail lamp or Trailer right tail lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself. or ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Trailer left indicator or Trailer right indicator</p>	<p>The left or right-hand trailer turn signal lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself. or ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Trailer brake lamp</p>	<p>The trailer brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself. or ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Rear left indicator or Rear right indicator</p>	<p>The rear left-hand or rear right-hand turn signal is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (> page 103). or ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Front left indicator or Front right indicator</p>	<p>The front left-hand or front right-hand turn signal is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (> page 103). or ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Left mirror indicator or Right mirror indicator</p>	<p>The turn signal in the left-hand or right-hand exterior mirror is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (> page 103). or ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Third brake lamp</p>	<p>The third brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (> page 103). or ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Left brake lamp or Right brake lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 103). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Left-hand tail lamp/brake lamp or Right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 103). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Left main beam or Right main beam</p>	<p>The left or right-hand high beam is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 103). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Number plate lamp</p>	<p>The left or right-hand licence plate lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 103). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Left fog lamp or Right fog lamp</p>	<p>The left-hand or right-hand front foglamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 103). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Rear fog lamp</p>	<p>The rear foglamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 103). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Front left parking lamp or Front right parking lamp</p>	<p>The front left or front right parking lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 103). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.






Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reversing light	<p>The reversing lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 103). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left tail lamp or Right tail lamp	<p>The left or right-hand tail lamp is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 103). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left daytime driving lamp or Right daytime driving lamp	<p>The left or right-hand daytime driving lamp is defective.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check whether you are permitted to replace the bulb yourself (▷ page 103). <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Intell. Light System inoperative	<p>The Intelligent Light System is faulty. The lights remain available without the Intelligent Light System.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	<p>The exterior lighting is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	<p>The exterior lighting is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may have blown.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the fuses (▷ page 287). ► If necessary, replace the blown fuse. Observe the warning notes as you do so. <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	<p>The light sensor is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Switch off lights</p>	<p>The lights are still switched on when you leave the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Turn the light switch to AUTO.</p>
<p>Adaptive Main-beam Assist inoperative</p>	<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Adaptive Main-beam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. <p>► Clean the windscreen.</p> <p>If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Main-beam Assist available again message is displayed.</p> <p>Adaptive Highbeam Assist is operational again.</p>



Engine


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Top up coolant See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <p>! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged.</p> <p>► Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 265).</p> <p>► If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
	<p>The fan motor is faulty.</p> <p>► If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving on mountain roads and stop-start traffic.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off</p>	<p>The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Engage the electric parking brake. ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ► Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is under 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ► Pay attention to the coolant temperature display. ► If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. <p>The reading may rise up to 120 °C under normal driving conditions if the coolant has been filled correctly.</p>
	<p>The battery is not being charged.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Open the bonnet. ► Check whether the poly-V-belt is torn. <p>If the poly-V-belt is torn:</p> <p> Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the poly-V-belt is OK:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.




Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling</p>	<p>The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (> page 263). ► If necessary, top up the engine oil (> page 264). ► Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
 <p>Reserve fuel level</p>	<p>The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 <p>Replace air cleaner</p>	<p>There is only a very small amount of fuel in the fuel tank.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Refuel at the nearest filling station without fail.
 <p>Replace air cleaner</p>	<p>Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Clean the fuel filter</p>	<p>Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Attention Assist: Drowsiness detected</p>	<p>Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or a lack of concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► If necessary, take a break. <p>During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so you get enough rest.</p>
 <p>Attention Assist inoperative</p>	<p>ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<p>Speed Limit Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. <p>► Clean the windscreen.</p> <p>If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears.</p> <p>Speed Limit Assist is operational again.</p>
Speed Limit Assist: Unavailable in this country	<p>Speed Limit Assist is only available in certain countries.</p> <p>► Drive on.</p> <p>Speed Limit Assist is available again as soon as you drive into a country in which its use is approved.</p>
Speed Limit Assist inoperative	<p>Speed Limit Assist is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">HOLD</div> Off	<p>The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle is skidding. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 162).</p>
Radar sensor deactivated See Owner's Manual	<p>The radar sensor system is deactivated.</p> <p>► Check whether or not the radar sensor system may be activated (▷ page 320).</p> <p>► Switch on the radar sensor system (▷ page 203).</p>
Radar sensor deactivated autom. See Owner's Manual	<p>Vehicles with a navigation system: the vehicle is close to a radio telescope facility and is therefore prohibited from transmitting any radar signals. The radar sensor system has switched off automatically.</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 177) is deactivated automatically if it is activated. The yellow  indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.</p> <p>► Drive on.</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist is available again as soon as the vehicle is far enough away from the radio-astronomical installation (▷ page 320).</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>Vehicles with Becker® MAP PILOT: if the Becker® MAP PILOT is not connected, the radar sensor system is deactivated automatically.</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist is not available.</p> <p>► Connect the Becker® MAP PILOT; see the separate operating instructions.</p>
<p>Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • there are no lane markings for a longer period. • the lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Engage the electric parking brake.</p> <p>► Clean the windscreen.</p> <p>If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears.</p> <p>Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again.</p>
<p>Lane Keeping Assist inoperative</p>	<p>Lane Keeping Assist is faulty.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • you have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. • the sensors are dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. <p>The yellow  indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.</p> <p>► When towing a trailer, confirm the display message with .</p> <p>If you are driving without a trailer and the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Engage the electric parking brake. ► Clean the sensors (▷ page 270). ► Restart the engine. <p>If the system detects that the sensors are fully operational, the display message disappears.</p> <p>Blind Spot Assist is operational again.</p>
<p>Blind Spot Assist inoperative</p>	<p>Blind Spot Assist is faulty.</p> <p>The yellow  indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
<p>Park Assist cancelled</p>	<p>The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened.</p> <p>► Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed.</p> <p>You have inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active.</p> <p>► While steering intervention is active, make sure that the multifunction steering wheel is not touched.</p> <p>The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened.</p> <p>► Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 166).</p>








Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Park Assist inoperative	<p>You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking manoeuvres.</p> <p>Active Parking Assist will become available again after approximately ten minutes (▷ page 166).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Switch off and restart the engine. <p>If the display message continues to be displayed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>PARKTRONIC is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
DISTRONIC PLUS off	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated (▷ page 154). If it was deactivated automatically, a warning tone also sounds.</p>
DISTRONIC PLUS available again	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 154).</p>


Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>DISTRONIC is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille is dirty. • function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • the sensors in the bumpers are dirty. • the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • the system is outside the operating temperature range. • the on-board voltage is too low. <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>If the display message does not disappear:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Engage the electric parking brake. ► Clean the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 270). ► Clean the bumpers (▷ page 270). ► Restart the engine. <p>If the system detects that the sensors are fully operational, the display message disappears.</p> <p>DISTRONIC is operational again.</p>
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS inoperative</p>	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty. BAS PLUS (Brake Assist PLUS) may also have failed.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS inactive</p>	<p>You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS --- km/h</p>	<p>An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 156).
<p>DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative</p>	<p>DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	<p>Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC are malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.</p>
Limit --- km/h	<p>While depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated.</p>
Cruise control --- km/h	<p>A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example.</p> <p>► If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed.</p> <p>► Check the activation conditions for cruise control (► page 150).</p>
120 km/h Maximum speed exceeded	<p>Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded.</p> <p>In addition, the multifunction display shows 120 km/h.</p> <p>► Drive slower.</p>



Tyres	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
<p>Tyre pressure Check tyres</p>	<p>The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase. • they may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction. • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired. <p>There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► If there is a flat tyre, inspect the tyres (▷ page 276). ► Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, set to the correct tyre pressure. ► Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 297). <p>For further information on tyre pressure, see (▷ page 295).</p>
<p>Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator</p>	<p>The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres. ► Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 297).
<p>Run Flat Indicator inoperative</p>	<p>The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle	
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
To start engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position R or D . ► Shift the transmission to position P or N .
Auxiliary battery malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop at the next opportunity. ► Until then, set the automatic transmission to position P before you switch off the engine. ► Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You have attempted to move the transmission selector lever to position D , R or N without depressing the brake pedal. ► Depress the brake pedal.
Vehicle not in position P	The driver's door is open and the transmission is in position R , N or D . A warning tone also sounds. ► Shift the transmission to position P . ► Engage the electric parking brake.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position D is selected: ► Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position D . If transmission position R , N or P is selected: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is moving. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ► Shift the transmission to position P .

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<p>The tailgate is open.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>When the engine is running, exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open.</p> <p>There is a risk of poisoning.</p> <p>► Close the tailgate.</p>
	<p>The bonnet is open.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The open bonnet may block your view when the vehicle is in motion.</p> <p>There is a risk of accident.</p> <p>► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.</p> <p>► Engage the electric parking brake.</p> <p>► Close the bonnet.</p>
	<p>At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Close all doors.</p>
 <p>Check trailer hitch lock</p>	<p>The trailer tow hitch is not correctly engaged. A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine.</p> <p>► Engage the electric parking brake.</p> <p>► Allow the trailer tow hitch ball coupling to engage in the end position (► page 183).</p> <p>Otherwise, the trailer may detach itself.</p>
 <p>Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual</p>	<p>The power steering assistance is faulty. You will need to use more force to steer.</p> <p>A warning tone also sounds.</p> <p>► Check whether you are able to apply the extra force required.</p> <p>► If you are able to steer safely: carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>► If you are unable to steer safely: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.</p>



Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ► Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 265).



Key





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ► Use the correct key.
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster








Seat belts






Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds after the engine starts.	The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44).
 Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to six seconds.	The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning tone ceases.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning lamp goes out. <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
 <p>The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds.</p>	<p>The driver or front passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 44). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. <p>There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.




Safety systems	
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The braking effect may be impaired. There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Engage the electric parking brake. ► Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not remedy the fault. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) has been deactivated due to a fault. For this reason, BAS (Brake Assist), BAS PLUS, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program), PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation are also deactivated, for example. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and may increase the braking distance. If ESP® is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced. There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop. <p>If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will not be available.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS is temporarily unavailable. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP[®], EBD (electronic brake force distribution), PRE-SAFE[®], the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation, for example, are also deactivated.</p> <p>Possible causes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • self-diagnosis is not yet complete. • the on-board voltage may be insufficient. <p>ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and may increase the braking distance.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced.</p> <p>There is a risk of accident.</p> <p>► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements, at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out.</p> <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.


Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>EBD is faulty. Therefore, ABS, BAS, BAS PLUS, ESP[®], PRE-SAFE[®], the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation, for example, are not available either. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and may increase the braking distance.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced.</p> <p>There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
    <p>The red brake warning lamp, the yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps and the yellow ABS warning lamp are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning. Therefore, BAS, BAS PLUS, EBD, PRE-SAFE[®], the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation, for example, are not available either. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.</p> <p>This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and may increase the braking distance.</p> <p>If ESP[®] is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced.</p> <p>There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ► Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion. ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ► Do not deactivate ESP®. <p>For exceptions, see: (► page 66).</p>
 <p>The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP® and ESP® trailer stabilisation are deactivated. ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>If ESP® is deactivated, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced. There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Reactivate ESP®. <p>For exceptions, see: (► page 66).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. <p>If ESP® cannot be activated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP®, BAS, BAS PLUS, PRE-SAFE®, the HOLD function, hill start assist, the adaptive brake lights and ESP® trailer stabilisation are not available due to a malfunction. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above.</p> <p>If ESP® is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced. There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.




Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow ESP[®] and ESP[®] OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®], the HOLD function, hill start assist and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation are temporarily not available. The adaptive brake lights and BAS PLUS may also have failed. ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>ESP[®] will not stabilise the vehicle if it starts to skid or if a wheel starts to spin. Self-diagnosis is not yet complete. The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. If ESP[®] is deactivated or not operational, the vehicle's stability during standard driving manoeuvres is reduced. There is a risk of accident.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Carefully drive on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements, at a speed above 20 km/h. The functions mentioned above are available again when the warning lamp goes out. <p>If the warning lamp is still on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red indicator lamp for the electric parking brake flashes and/or the yellow warning lamp for the electric parking brake lights up.</p>	<p>The electric parking brake is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective.</p> <p>► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.</p>
 <p>The red SRS warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.</p>	<p>There is a malfunction in the SRS (Supplemental Restraint System).</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered at all. There is an increased risk of injury.</p> <p>► Drive on carefully.</p> <p>► Have SRS checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.</p> <p>For further information on occupant safety, see (► page 38).</p>

Engine



Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>There may be a fault, for example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) • in the fuel system <p>The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.</p> <p>► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.</p> <p>Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (► page 143).</p> <p>► Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.</p>

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale.</p>	<p>The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty.</p> <p>The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.► Apply the parking brake.► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.</p>	<p>The coolant level is too low.</p> <p>If the coolant level is correct, the airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Engage the electric parking brake. ► Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ► Check the coolant level and top up the coolant (► page 265). Observe the warning notes as you do so. ► If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ► Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ► Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is under 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ► Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving on mountain roads and stop-start traffic.
 <p>The red coolant warning lamp comes on while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The airflow to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low.</p> <p> WARNING</p> <p>The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Do not drive when your engine is overheated. This can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire.</p> <p>Steam from the overheated engine can also cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the bonnet.</p> <p>There is a risk of injury.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ► Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ► Engage the electric parking brake.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant (▷ page 265). Observe the warning notes as you do so. ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving on mountain roads and stop-start traffic.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.</p>	<p>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Increase the distance.
 <p>The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds.</p>	<p>You are approaching a vehicle or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action.

Useful information	244
Loading guidelines	244
Stowage areas	244
Features	255

Useful information

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.
- i** Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

Loading guidelines

WARNING

Secure and position the load as described in the loading guidelines.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by the load being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

You will find further information in the "Securing a load" section.

Even if you follow all the loading guidelines, the load will increase the risk of injury in the event of an accident.

WARNING

Keep the tailgate closed when the engine is running. Otherwise, you could be poisoned by exhaust fumes entering the vehicle.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- when transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight

or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

- position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the load compartment as possible.
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- hook in the safety net when loading.
- the maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor is 25 kg.
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.

- i** Lashing material is available at any qualified specialist workshop.

- !** Do not position the load on one part of the folding luggage compartment floor only. The maximum load capacity of the folding luggage compartment floor is 100 kg. Spread the weight evenly to avoid damaging the luggage compartment floor. Place a solid board under the load if necessary. Please note that the load on the luggage compartment floor will be increased when the load is lashed down.

Stowage areas

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

WARNING

The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

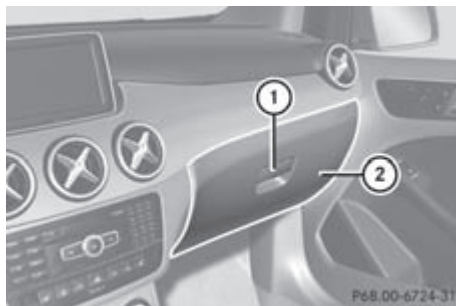
You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be placed in the luggage net.

Front stowage compartments

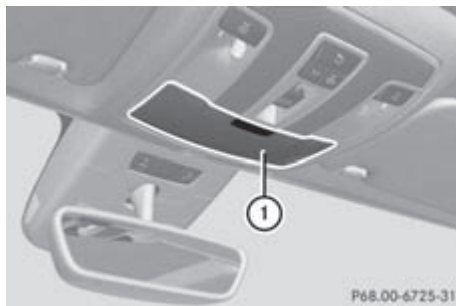
Glove compartment



- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

i There is a pen holder at the top of the glove compartment flap.

Spectacles compartment



- ▶ **To open:** press marking ①.

Stowage compartment in the centre console



- ▶ **To open:** press the marking on cover ①.

i Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there is an open instead of a closed stowage compartment or an ashtray in the centre console.

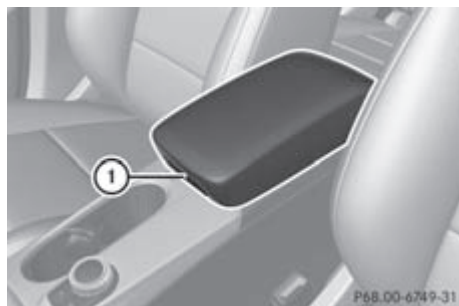
Stowage compartment in front of the armrest (vehicles with automatic transmission)



- ▶ **To open:** press the marking on cover ①.

i You can remove the non-slip mat and the insert for cleaning.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



► **To open:** on vehicles with moveable armrests, make sure that the armrest is in the rearmost position.

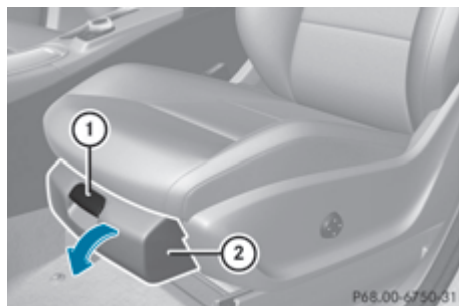
► Press button ① and fold the armrest up.

❗ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, a USB port and an AUX-IN jack or a Media Interface are installed in the stowage compartment. A Media Interface is a universal interface for portable audio equipment, e.g. for an iPod® or MP3 player (see the separate Audio or COMAND Online operating instructions).

Stowage compartment under the driver's and front-passenger seat

⚠ WARNING

Only load the stowage compartment with the maximum permissible load of 1.2 kg. Otherwise, the transported load could, for example, be thrown out of the stowage compartment if you change direction suddenly or brake sharply, and you or others could be injured.

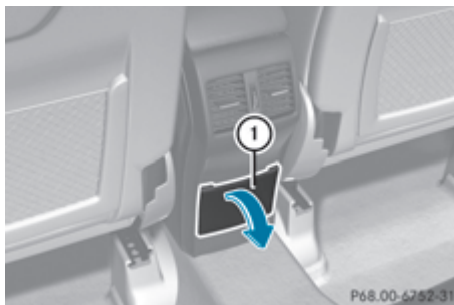


► **To open:** pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.

❗ On vehicles with a fire extinguisher instead of a stowage compartment, the fire extinguisher is installed under the driver's seat.

Rear stowage compartments

Stowage compartment in the rear centre console



► **To open:** pull down the top of stowage compartment ① by the edge of the handle.

❗ Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there may be an open stowage space above the stowage compartment.

Folding table

⚠ WARNING

Keep the folding table closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident, you could be injured by objects on the table or by the folding table itself.

❗ Do not load the folding table beyond the maximum permissible load of 2 kg.



- ▶ **To fold out:** pull folding table ① up in the direction of the arrow to the desired position.
- ▶ **To fold away:** push folding table ① down onto the backrest.

Luggage nets

⚠ WARNING

Only place lightweight items in the luggage net. Do not use it to transport heavy, bulky, sharp-edged or fragile objects. In the event of an accident, the luggage net will not secure the transported goods.

Luggage nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the back of the driver's and the front-passenger seat.

Folding backrest on the front-passenger seat



- ▶ **To fold forward:** gently push the backrest back.
- ▶ Pull release handle ① and fold the backrest fully onto the seat cushion until it engages.
- ▶ **To fold back:** gently push the backrest down and pull release handle ①.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

Through-loading facility in the rear compartment

⚠ WARNING

Do not transport unsecured objects in the through-loading facility.

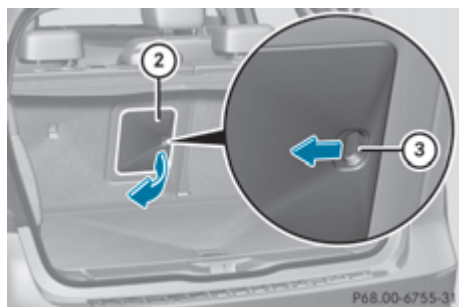
Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.



- ▶ **To open:** fold down seat armrest ①.
- ▶ Pull the cover, which can now be seen, forwards by the grip until it lies on armrest ①.
- ▶ Pull the centre head restraint on the rear bench seat into the uppermost position (▷ page 88).

P91.10-3590-31

P68.00-4754-31



- ▶ Slide locking mechanism ③ in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing flap ② fully to the side.
Flap ② is held open by a magnet.
- ▶ **To close:** swing flap ② in the luggage compartment back until it engages.
- ▶ Fold the cover forwards until it engages into armrest ①.
- ▶ Fold armrest ① up fully if necessary.

Enlarging the luggage compartment

Important safety notes

WARNING

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or in the luggage compartment unless they are secured.

Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

When using the luggage compartment enlargement feature, you must always fully fold down the respective backrests and attach the safety net.

WARNING

Always drive with the tailgate closed. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

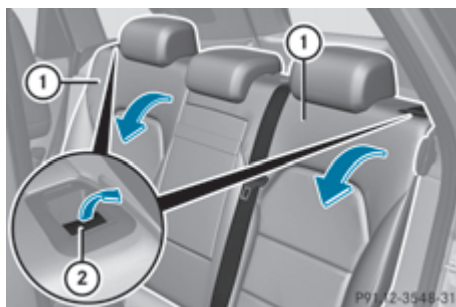
! Before you fold down the rear seat backrest, remove the side head restraints for the integrated child seat; see the "Side head restraints for integrated child seat" section. The side head restraints could otherwise be damaged.

! Before folding the backrest in the rear compartment forwards, make sure that the rear compartment armrest and the cupholder are folded in. They may otherwise be damaged.

Vehicles without the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system

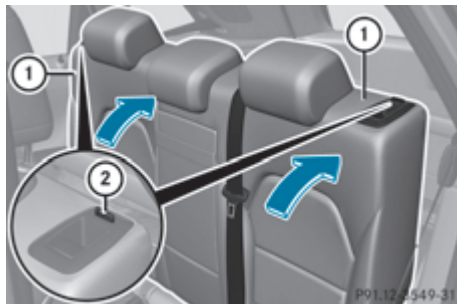
Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the luggage compartment capacity.



- ▶ Fully insert the backrest head restraints (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Vehicles with integrated child seat: fold in the child seat (▷ page 53) and remove the side head restraint (▷ page 56).
- ▶ Pull left-hand or right-hand release handle ② of the seat backrest forwards. Corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding back the rear seat backrest



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ❗ Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ① back until it engages. Red lock status indicator ② is no longer visible.

WARNING

Make sure that the seat backrest is correctly engaged. The red lock verification indicators on the left and right sides should no longer be visible. If they are visible, the backrests are not locked in position.

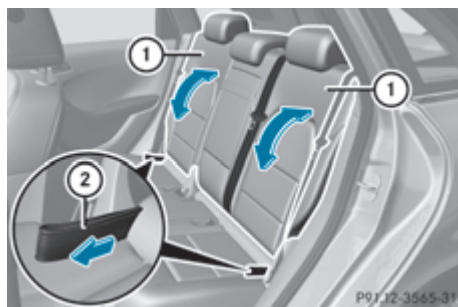
Occupants could otherwise be injured in the event of an accident, e.g. by objects being thrown forwards through the vehicle interior from the luggage compartment.

- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Vehicles with the EASY-VARIO-PLUS system

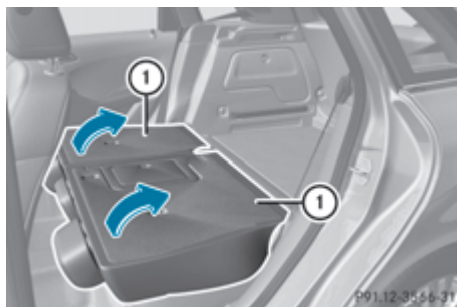
Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded forwards separately to increase the luggage compartment capacity.



- ▶ Fully insert the backrest head restraints (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Move the rear seat as far back as possible (▷ page 250).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ▶ Pull right or left loop ② on the backrest in the direction of the arrow. Corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Fold down backrest ① fully.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

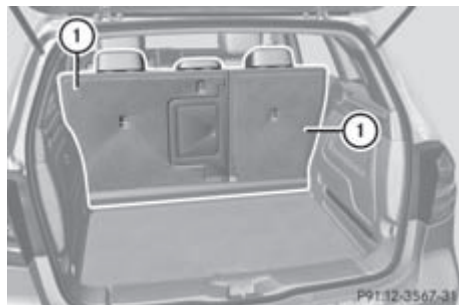
Folding back the rear seat backrest



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward if necessary.
- ❗ Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.

- ▶ Swing backrest ① back.
- ▶ Adjust the backrest to the desired angle by pulling the loop (▷ page 250).
- ▶ Adjust the head restraints if necessary (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Notes on using the luggage compartment



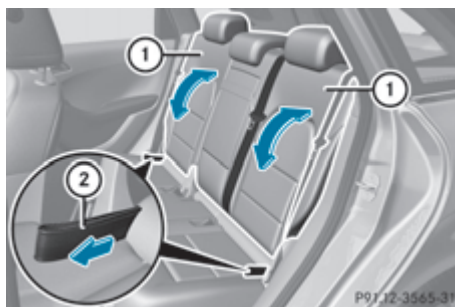
Load position

Making the best use of your luggage compartment:

- Load capacity is increased when backrest ① is set to the load position (90°) (▷ page 250).
- Vehicles with a height-adjustable luggage compartment floor: a level load surface can be obtained by moving the luggage compartment floor to the upper position (▷ page 254).
- A larger load area can be obtained by moving the rear bench seat as far forward as possible (▷ page 250).
- The load area can be lengthened by folding forward the folding backrest of the front-passenger seat (▷ page 247) and the corresponding backrest in the rear.

Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests

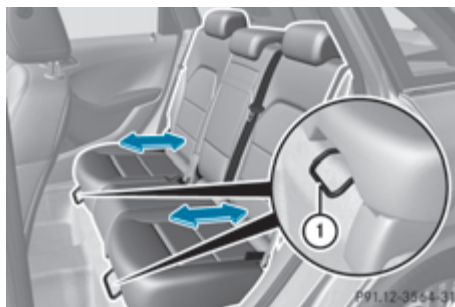
You can set the angle of the seat backrests to one of 13 detent positions.



- ▶ Pull right or left release loop ② forwards in the direction of the arrow. Corresponding seat backrest ① is released.
- ▶ Push backrest ① forward in the direction of the arrow, or push it back and let it engage.
- ▶ To ensure that the backrest has engaged, lean firmly against backrest ①.

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ⚠ When moving the rear seats back, make sure there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. The rear seats and/or the objects could otherwise be damaged.



- ▶ Lift the left or right release handle and slide the corresponding seat forwards or backwards.
- ▶ Let go of the release handle again. Make sure that you hear the seat engage in position.

Securing a load

Lashing eyelets

WARNING

Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.

Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

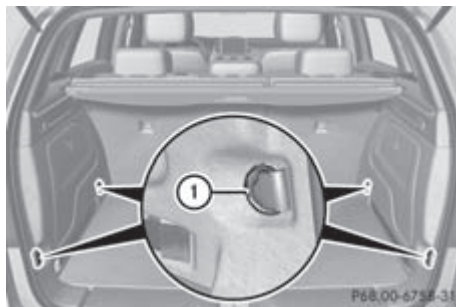
- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Please observe the loading guidelines.

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load, as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- pad sharp edges for protection.

There are four lashing eyelets in the luggage compartment.



① Lashing eyelets

Bag hook

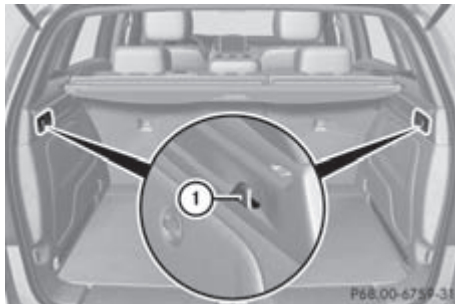
WARNING

Only hang light loads on the bag holders. Do not use them to transport heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects. When braking sharply, changing direction quickly or in the event of an accident, the bag hooks will not secure the

items sufficiently. This could result in injury to yourself or others.

- ❗ The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.

There is one bag hook on either side of the luggage compartment.



① Bag hook

Luggage compartment cover

Important safety notes

WARNING

The luggage compartment cover is not a restraint system. Secure the load under the luggage compartment cover by suitable means. Make sure that the luggage compartment cover is engaged securely. If luggage is not sufficiently secured, it can be thrown over the backrest into the passenger compartment, for instance during heavy braking, sudden changes of direction or in the event of an accident. You could cause an accident or cause injury to yourself and others.

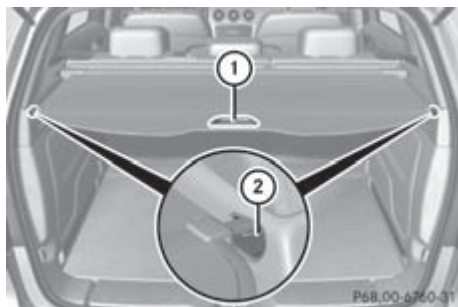
- ❗ When loading the vehicle, make sure that you do not stack the load in the luggage compartment higher than the lower edge of the side windows. Do not place heavy objects on top of the luggage compartment cover.

- ❗ When removing and replacing the luggage compartment cover, ensure that its end

caps do not scrape the light-coloured parts of the vehicle.

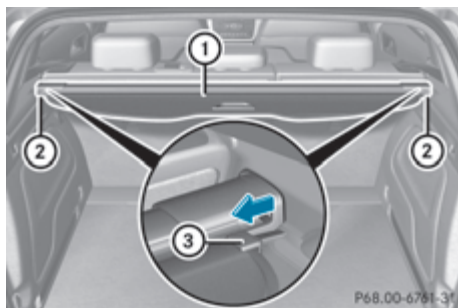
The luggage compartment cover is located behind the rear bench seat backrest.

Extending and retracting the luggage compartment cover



- ▶ **To extend:** pull the luggage compartment cover back by grab handle ① and clip it into retainers ② on the left and right.
- ▶ **To retract:** unhook the luggage compartment cover from retainers ② on the left and right and guide it forwards by grab handle ① until it is fully retracted.

Fitting/removing the luggage compartment cover



- ▶ **To remove:** make sure that the luggage compartment cover is rolled up.
- ▶ Push in the end cap of luggage compartment cover ① in the direction of the arrow on the right or left side using grip ③.

- ▶ Push luggage compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.
- ▶ Remove luggage compartment cover ① upwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** place luggage compartment cover ① into anchorage ② on the right or left-hand side.
- ▶ Push in the opposite end cap of luggage compartment cover ① in the direction of the arrow and insert luggage compartment cover ① into opposite anchorage ②.

Safety net

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The safety net cannot secure heavy loads. You should therefore always lash down the load. You could otherwise be injured by objects which have not been sufficiently secured being thrown around in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change of direction or an accident.

⚠ WARNING

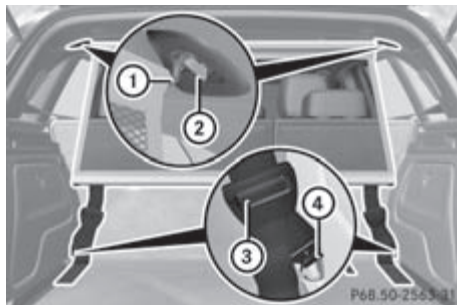
In the event of sharp braking, a sudden change of direction, or an accident, light loads can be thrown about. This could result in injury to yourself or others. Therefore, if you are transporting light loads, use the safety net.

The safety net is located in the stowage space under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 253).

- ▶ Open both Velcro fasteners and remove the safety net.
- ▶ Unroll and unfold the safety net. The joints on the upper and lower guide rod should engage audibly.

The corresponding lashing eyelets for tightening the safety net are in the luggage compartment (▷ page 251).

Attaching and tightening the safety net



- ▶ **To attach and tighten:** insert guide rod ① into bracket ②.
- ▶ Attach belt hook ④ to the lashing eyelet and pull down on the loose end of the lashing strap until the safety net is taut.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the safety net and retighten it if necessary.
- ▶ **To loosen and detach:** pull belt clamp ③ up to reduce the tension in the lashing strap.
- ▶ Unhook belt hook ④ from the lashing eyelet.
- ▶ Detach guide rod ① from bracket ②.
- ▶ **To stow:** press the red button on the upper and lower guide rod.
- ▶ Fold the safety net and roll it up.
- ▶ Close the two Velcro fasteners on the safety net holder.

Stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You should always close the luggage compartment floor if you are transporting objects in the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor.

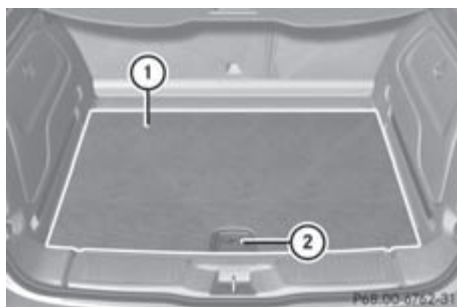
Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown

around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.

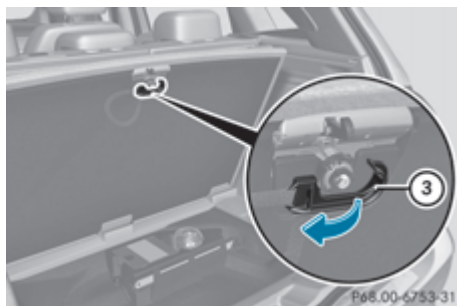
- ❗ The maximum load capacity of the stowage well under the luggage compartment floor is 25 kg.

Opening/closing the luggage compartment floor

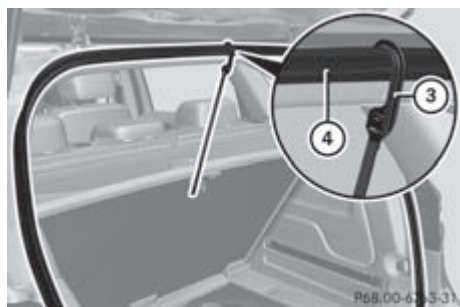
There is a stowage area for TIREFIT, a folding box, the vehicle tool kit, etc. underneath the luggage compartment floor.



- ▶ **To open:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Pull handle ② until it stands upright.
- ▶ Swing luggage compartment floor ① up using handle ②.



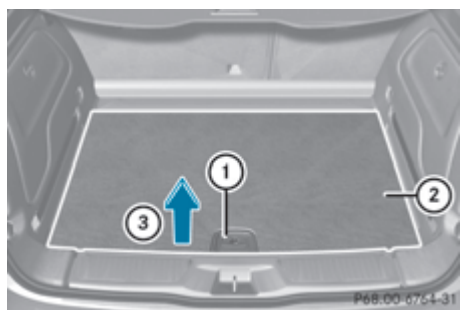
- ▶ Fold out hook ③ on the underside of the luggage compartment floor.



- ▶ Attach hook (3) to the luggage compartment's upper seal (4).
- ▶ **To close:** detach hook (3) from seal (4).
- ▶ Fasten hook (3) to the bracket on the underside of the luggage compartment floor.
- ▶ Fold the luggage compartment floor down.
- ▶ Press the luggage compartment floor down until it engages.

Setting the height of the luggage compartment floor

The stowage well under the luggage compartment floor can be increased or decreased in size as necessary. To do this, you can lock the floor at two different heights. The upper catch gives a flat load surface when the rear bench seat is folded forward.



- ▶ **To lift:** raise luggage compartment floor (2) using handle (1) in the direction of arrow (3) and tug it upwards sharply.
- ▶ Lower luggage compartment floor (2) again. To do this, push the luggage com-

partment floor away so that it engages in the guide on the upper level.

Luggage compartment floor (2) engages in the upper position.

- ▶ **To lower:** raise luggage compartment floor (2) slightly using handle (1) and tug it briefly towards you.
- ▶ Lower luggage compartment floor (2) again slowly. Whilst doing so, press the luggage compartment floor into the lower level. Luggage compartment floor (2) engages in the lower position.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

WARNING

An incorrectly secured roof carrier, ski rack or load could become detached from the vehicle. These objects might then be thrown around, and could injure you or others or cause an accident. Follow the roof carrier/ski rack manufacturer's installation instructions and special instructions for use.

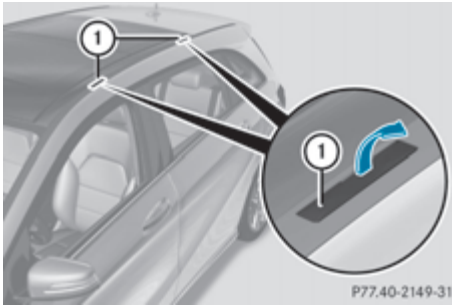
The roof load raises the vehicle's centre of gravity, thereby affecting vehicle handling. You must always observe the maximum roof load of 75 kg. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, traffic and weather conditions and drive with particular care if the roof is laden.

- ❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Ensure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the panorama sliding sunroof fully and open the tailgate fully when the roof carrier is fitted.

Attaching the roof carrier



- ▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold covers ① upwards.
- ▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.
- ▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

WARNING

Do not place any objects in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- are involved in an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of a suitable size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. You may otherwise scald yourself.

WARNING

Do not transport any heavy, sharp-edged or fragile bottles in the stowage compartments.

In the event of an accident, the stowage compartments cannot secure the bottles adequately. You and/or other vehicle occupants could be injured.

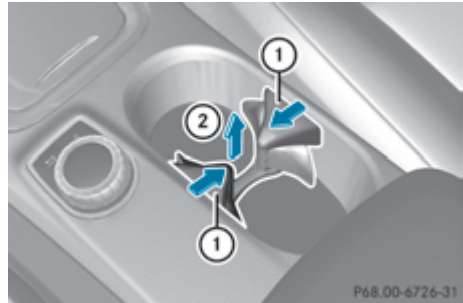
The stowage compartments in the doors provide space for bottles:

- front: capacity up to 1.5 l
- rear: capacity up to 0.5 l

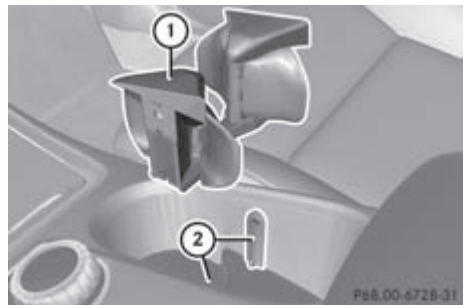
The bottles are neither secured nor prevented from tipping over. Therefore, do not place any open drink containers in the stowage compartments.

Cup holder in the front centre console

The cup holder and the rubber mat underneath can be removed for cleaning. Clean it with clean, lukewarm water only.



- ▶ **To remove:** carefully pull in the upper sections of cup holders ① on the driver's and front-passenger sides until they release.
- ▶ Lift the cup holder upwards ② until it can be removed.



- ▶ **To fit:** insert the cup holder into lateral curved sections (2) in the stowage compartment. Insert the cup holder so that the wedge of the upper section of cup holder (1) faces forwards.
- ▶ Press the cup holder downwards until it engages on the right and left-hand sides.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

- ⚠ Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.
- ⚠ Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.



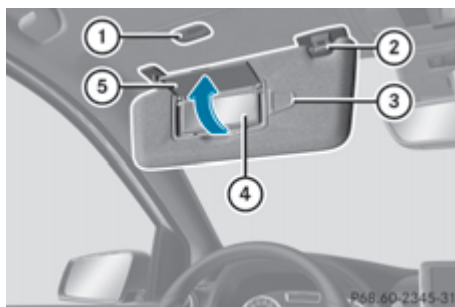
- ▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.
- ▶ **To open:** press the front of cup holder (1) or (2). Cup holder (1) or (2) extends automatically.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the cup holder back until it engages.

Sun visors

Overview

WARNING

Keep the vanity mirrors in the sun visors covered while driving. You could otherwise be dazzled, which may impair your view of traffic conditions and as a result could cause an accident.



- ① Mirror light
- ② Bracket
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor

Mirror light (1) only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer (2) and mirror cover (5) has been folded up.

Glare from the side

- ▶ Fold down the sun visor.
- ▶ Pull the sun visor out of retainer (2).
- ▶ Swing the sun visor to the side.
- ▶ **Vehicles with mirror lights:** slide the sun visor horizontally as desired.

Ashtrays

Ashtray in the front centre console

- ⚠ The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.

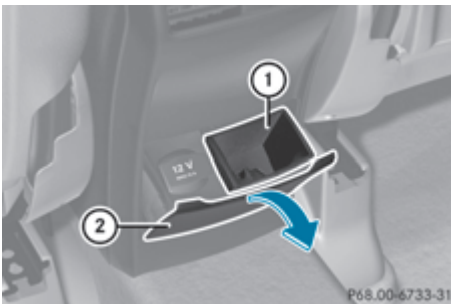


Example: vehicles with a cover over the stowage compartment

- ▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover ①. The cover opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** lift insert ③ up ② and out.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.

i If you remove the ashtray insert, you can use the resulting compartment for stowage.

Ashtray in the rear-compartment centre console



- ▶ **To open:** pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** pull out insert ① beyond the stop.
- ▶ **To fit the insert:** fit insert ① from above into the holder and press down into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

⚠ WARNING

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself.

Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.



Example: vehicles with a cover over the stowage compartment

- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover ①. The ashtray opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12 V sockets

Points to observe before use

- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 in the ignition lock.

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum current draw of 180 W (15A). Accessories include such items as lamps, or chargers for mobile phones.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

i An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the

on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that there is sufficient power to start the engine.

Socket in the front centre console



Vehicles with a cover over the stowage compartment

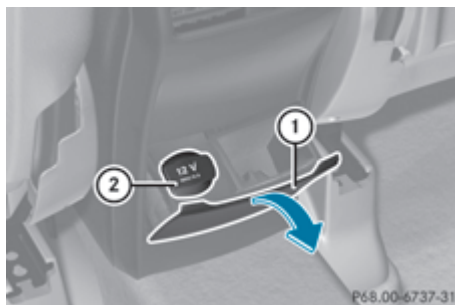
- ▶ **To open:** push the lower section of cover ①.
- The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ②.



Vehicles without a cover over the stowage compartment

- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Socket in the rear-compartment centre console



- ▶ Pull cover ② out by its top edge.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Socket in the luggage compartment



- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Mobile phone

Important notes

WARNING

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you must only do so if the traffic situation permits. Otherwise, you could be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can interfere with the vehicle's electronics and thereby jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. Therefore, you must only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate reflection-free exterior aerial.

WARNING

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- mutual influences between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones are minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior.
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth® capable mobile phones to Audio 20 or COMAND Online can be obtained:

- at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at <http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

i There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted to your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

i Even if your vehicle is equipped with convenience telephony, you can connect a Bluetooth® capable mobile phone to Audio

20 or COMAND Online via the Bluetooth® interface.

i The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Inserting the mobile phone

- ▶ Open the telephone compartment (> page 246).
- ▶ Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting (see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting).
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket (see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting).

If the mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket, you can speak to the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

i On some mobile phone brackets, you first have to connect the mobile phone via Bluetooth® to the mobile phone bracket (see the separate operating instructions for the mobile phone bracket).



If this is the case, the mobile phone does not have to be inserted into the bracket for you to be able to use the telephone functions. However, the charging function and aerial function are not available.

Operating the mobile phone



- ▶ **To fold the bracket up:** press button ①.
- ▶ **To fold the bracket down:** press the bracket down and allow it to engage.

You can fold the pre-installed bracket up to improve access to the stowage space beneath it. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, a USB connection and an AUX-IN connection/Media Interface are fitted in the stowage compartment (▷ page 246).

You can operate the telephone using the  and  buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 196).

If you take the key out of the ignition lock, the mobile phone stays on but you can no longer use the hands-free system.

If you are making a call and you would like to take the key out of the ignition lock, first remove the mobile phone from the bracket. Otherwise, the call will be ended.

- ❗ When a mobile phone bracket is used that is connected to the mobile phone via Bluetooth®: if you want to continue a call in "Private mode", you have to perform the necessary steps on the mobile phone (see the separate mobile phone operating instructions).

Floormat on the driver's side

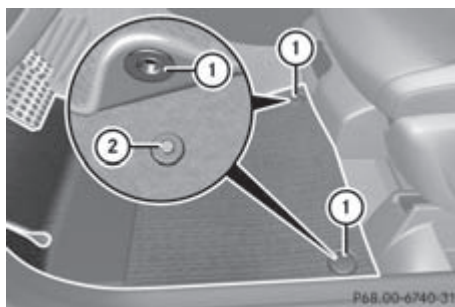
WARNING

Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floormats are used, and that the floormats are properly secured.

The floormats must be correctly secured at all times using the securing knob and retainers.

Before you drive off, check the floormats and secure them if necessary. A floormat which is not properly secured can slip and thereby interfere with the movement of the pedals.

Do not place floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the seat backwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** lay the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press safety catch knobs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormats.

Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. Information about anti-glare film can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Useful information	262
Engine compartment	262
Maintenance	266
Care	267

Useful information

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.
- i** Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet

WARNING

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. If you do so, the bonnet may open up and block your view.

WARNING

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Some engine components can become very hot.

To avoid the risk of burns, only touch those components described in the Owner's Manual and observe the relevant safety notes.

WARNING

The radiator fan between the radiator and the engine can start automatically, even if the key has been removed from the ignition lock. For this reason, you must not reach into the fan rotation area. You could otherwise be injured.

Vehicles with a petrol engine: The electronic ignition system uses high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch ignition system components (ignition coil, ignition cables, spark plug connectors or test socket) while:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand

You could otherwise suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: The electronic injection control uses high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch injection system components while:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on

You could otherwise suffer an electric shock and be seriously or even fatally injured.

WARNING

The windscreen wipers and wiper linkage could be set in motion.

When the bonnet is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper linkage.

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off and that the key has been pulled out of the ignition lock before opening the bonnet.

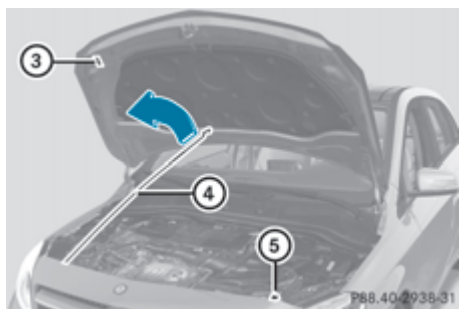
- !** Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



- ▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.
- ▶ Pull release lever (1) on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



- ▶ Reach into the gap between the bonnet and the radiator grille and press bonnet catch lever (2) to the left.
- ▶ Raise the bonnet.



- ▶ Pull support strut (4) out of bracket (5).
- ▶ Lift up support strut (4) and insert it into yellow retaining clip (3).

Closing the bonnet

WARNING

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

- ▶ Raise the bonnet slightly and, at the same time, remove support strut (4) from yellow retaining clip (3).
- ▶ Swing support strut (4) down and press it into bracket (5) until it engages.
- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Do not press the bonnet closed. Open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Notes on oil level

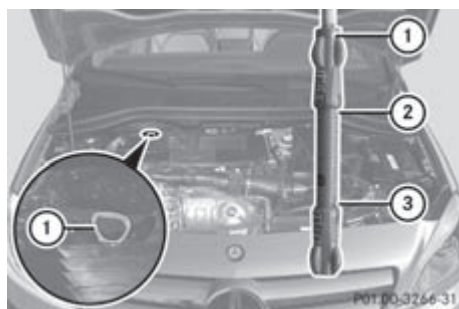
Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 l of oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at a different location.

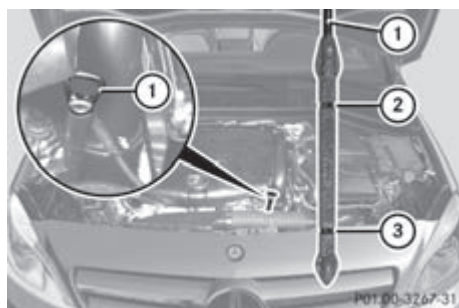
When checking the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface.
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly: wait about 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement.

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



Example: vehicles with a petrol engine



Example: vehicles with a diesel engine

- ▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.
- ▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again. If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.
- ▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, add 0.5 to 1.0 litre of engine oil.

Adding engine oil

WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot engine parts, it may ignite and you could burn yourself. Do not spill any engine oil on hot engine parts.

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

- ❗ Only use engine oils and oil filters that have been approved for vehicles with a service system. You can obtain a list of the engine oils and oil filters tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Damage to the engine or exhaust system is caused by the following:

- using engine oils and oil filters that have not been specifically approved for the service system
- changing the engine oil and oil filter after missing the change interval required by the service system
- using engine oil additives

- ❗ Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example: engine oil filler cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
If the oil level is at or under the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, add 0.5 to 1.0 litre of engine oil.

- ▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
Make sure that the cap locks into place securely.
- ▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 264).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 314).

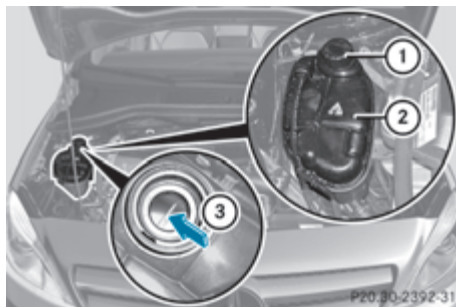
Checking and adding other service products

Checking the coolant level

WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised. Therefore, only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. The coolant temperature display must show less than 40 °C. Otherwise, you could be scalded if hot coolant escapes.

- ❗ The coolant level must only be checked and corrected when the engine has cooled down (coolant temperature under 40 °C). Checking the coolant level when the coolant temperature is over 40 °C can lead to damage to the engine or engine cooling system.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.
Only check the coolant level if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.
- ▶ Turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock (▷ page 127).

- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 40 °C.

- ▶ Turn the key to position 0 (▷ page 127) in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- ▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.

If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

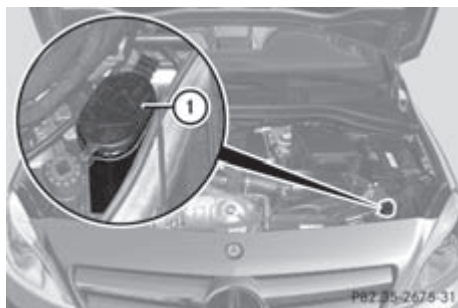
- ▶ If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

For further information on coolant, see (▷ page 316).

Topping up the windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system

WARNING

Windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze is highly flammable. Avoid spilling windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze on hot engine components as it can ignite and burn. Severe burns could be the result.



- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- ▶ Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

The washer fluid reservoir is used for both the windscreen washer system and the headlamp cleaning system.

For further information on windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze (▷ page 316).

Maintenance

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Service messages

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

Next service A due in .. days

Service A due

Service A overdue by .. days

The letter indicates which service is due. **A** stands for a minor service and **B** for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter. This figure indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed.

If you report this displayed information to a qualified specialist workshop, for example a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, they can inform you of the costs the service will incur.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see separate Service Booklet).

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or






- ▶ After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

i The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 263).

Hiding a service message

- ▶ Press  or .

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Serv.** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **ASSYST PLUS** submenu and confirm by pressing the .

The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Points to remember

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

i If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out.

You can obtain further information, e.g. regarding service work, from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. The Service Hotline's current telephone numbers for use when you are abroad are to be found in the "Mercedes-Benz Service24h" section of the Service Booklet.

Care

Notes on care

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining the quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Care of the exterior

Automatic car wash

WARNING

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle. This could cause an accident. For this reason, following a car wash, drive with particular care until the brakes are dry.

WARNING

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate the HOLD function and DISTRONIC PLUS before the vehicle is washed in an automatic car wash.

! Make sure that the automatic transmission is in position **N** when washing your vehicle in a tow-through car wash. The vehicle could be damaged if the transmission is in another position.

! Make sure that:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off (OFF button is depressed/airflow control is turned to position **0**).
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**.

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at wash bays that are specially designed for this purpose. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaning equipment

WARNING

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tyres. You could otherwise damage the tyres and cause an accident.

- ❗ Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components

- battery
- connectors
- lights
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damaged seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

Cleaning the wheels

- ❗ Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- ❗ Do not park up the vehicle for an extended period straight after cleaning it, particularly after having cleaned the wheels with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause increased corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. For this reason, you should drive for a few minutes after cleaning. Braking heats the brake discs and the brake pads/linings, thus drying them. The vehicle can then be parked up.

Cleaning the paintwork

- ❗ Do not affix:
 - stickers
 - films
 - magnetic plates or similar items
 to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.
- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.

- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

The following cannot always be completely repaired:

- scratches
- corrosive deposits
- areas affected by corrosion
- damage caused by inadequate care

In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Care and treatment of matt paintwork

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:

- Vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials.
- Frequent use of car washes.
- Washing the vehicle in direct sunlight.

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt finish leads to considerable surface damage (shiny, spotted areas).

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

i The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

i Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

Switch off the windscreen wipers and remove the key from the ignition lock before cleaning the windscreen or the wiper blades. The windscreen wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the bonnet.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Do not touch the insides of the windows with hard objects, e.g. an ice scraper or ring. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the windows.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ WARNING

Switch off the windscreen wipers and remove the key from the ignition lock before cleaning the windscreen or the wiper blades. The windscreen wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

! Only fold the windscreen wipers away from the windscreen when vertical. Otherwise, you will damage the bonnet.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

► Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.

► Carefully clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

► Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

► Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

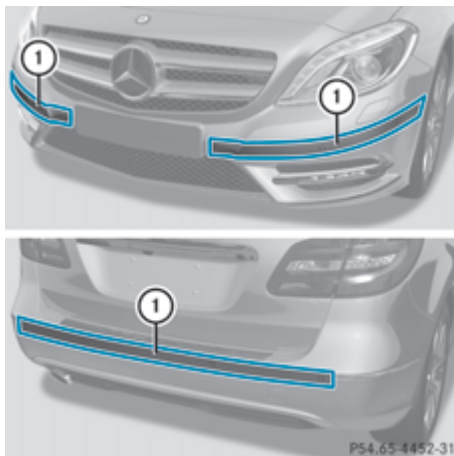
Cleaning the mirror turn signal

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

► Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

! If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



► Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera with a high-pressure cleaner.



► Use clear water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning the exhaust pipe

- ❗ Do not clean the exhaust pipe with alkaline-based cleaning agents, such as wheel cleaner.
- ▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a chrome care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

Cleaning the trailer tow hitch

🌿 Environmental note

Dispose of oily and greasy cloths in an environmentally-responsible manner.

- ❗ Do not clean the ball coupling with a high-pressure cleaner. Do not use solvents.
- ❗ Observe the note on care provided by the trailer manufacturer.



- ▶ Remove rust, e.g. with a wire brush.
 - ▶ Remove dirt with a clean, lint-free cloth or a brush.
 - ▶ After cleaning, lightly oil or grease ball coupling ①.
 - ▶ Check that the vehicle's trailer tow hitch is working properly.
- i** Maintenance of the ball coupling and trailer tow hitch can also be performed at

a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

- ❗ For cleaning, do not use any of the following:
 - alcohol-based thinner or petrol
 - abrasive cleaning agents
 - commercially-available household cleaning agents
- These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.
- ▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.
 - ▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.
 - ▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ WARNING

When cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard, do not use cockpit sprays or cleaning agents containing solvents. Cleaning agents containing solvents cause the surface to become porous, and as a result plastic parts may break away and be thrown around the interior when an airbag is deployed, which may result in severe injuries.

- ❗ Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:
 - stickers
 - films
 - scented oil bottles or similar items
- You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

- ▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and gear or selector lever

- ▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wooden trim and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

- ▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.
- ▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

- !** Observe the following when cleaning:
 - clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth. Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked. Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by

Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- clean Alcantara® covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

! Do not use microfibre cloths to clean genuine leather, artificial leather or Alcantara® covers. If used often, these can damage the cover.

i Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Cleaning the seat belts

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

- ▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

- ▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or a cleaning agent recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Useful information	274
Where will I find...?	274
Flat tyre	276
Battery	280
Jump-starting	283
Towing and tow-starting	284
Electrical fuses	287

Useful information

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.
- i** Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

Where will I find...?

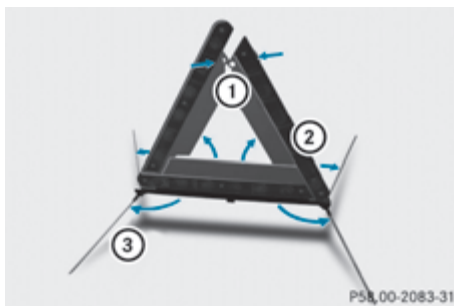
Warning triangle

Removing/replacing the warning triangle



- ▶ **To remove:** open the tailgate.
- ▶ Lift the luggage compartment floor up (▷ page 253).
- ▶ To loosen warning triangle ①, push back the retainers on the bracket.
- ▶ Remove warning triangle ① from the bracket.
- ▶ **To replace:** place warning triangle ① back into the bracket and push down to secure.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- ▶ Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using upper press-stud ①.

First-aid kit



- ▶ Open the tailgate.
- ▶ **To open the stowage compartment:** turn rotary knob ① anti-clockwise and fold down cover ②.



Flat tyre

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) (▷ page 276)
- a TIREFIT kit
- an emergency spare wheel (only for certain countries)

You can find information on changing/fitting wheels in the "Wheel change" section (▷ page 298).

- i** Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tyres.
- i** Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Make sure that no one is near the danger area whilst a wheel is being changed. Only one who is not directly assisting in the

wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.

- ▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
- ▶ Close the driver's door.
- ▶ Place the warning triangle (▷ page 274) a suitable distance away. Observe legal requirements.

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, pot-holes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

The driving distance possible is 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden, and 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.

- i** When replacing one or all tyres, make sure that you only use tyres marked MOExtended. Also ensure that they are of the specified size for the vehicle.
- i** Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit is available, for example, from a qualified specialist workshop.

TIREFIT kit

Using the TIREFIT kit

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of accident.

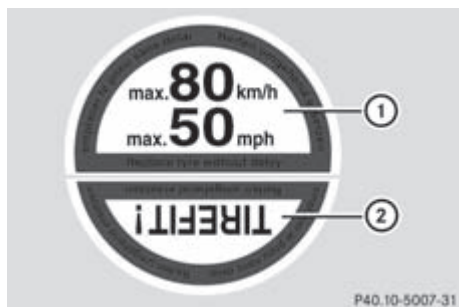
Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

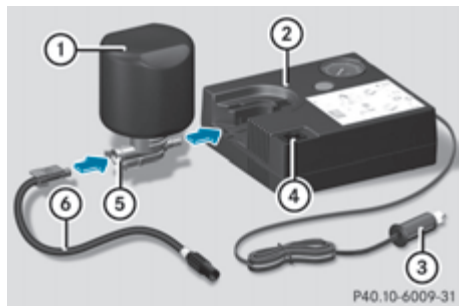
The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

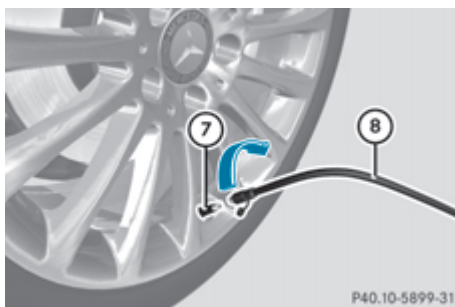
- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.



- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying "max. 80 km/h" sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage well underneath the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 275).
- ▶ Affix part ① of the sticker within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Remove filler hose ⑥ and plug ③ from the bottom section of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Slide the yellow filler hose connector into the mounting on yellow cap ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ With the sealing rings in front, slide yellow cap ⑤ of tyre sealant bottle ① into the mounting of tyre inflation compressor ② until the cap and both hooks engage.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve.
- ▶ Insert plug ③ into the socket of the cigarette lighter (▷ page 257) or into a 12 V power socket in your vehicle (▷ page 257).
- ▶ Turn the key to position 1 (▷ page 127) in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the tyre inflation compressor to **ON**.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.

i First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).
 - ▶ **!** Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.
The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.
- If a tyre pressure of 200kPa (2.0bar/29psi) has not been achieved after a maximum of ten minutes, see (▷ page 279).
- If a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/ 29 psi) has not been achieved after a maximum of ten minutes, see (▷ page 279).

- i** If tyre sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film. If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/ 29 psi) not reached

If a pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been achieved after ten minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
After a maximum of ten minutes, the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/ 29 psi).

WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/ 29 psi) is reached

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
- !** After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains. Therefore, place the filler hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately.**

WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

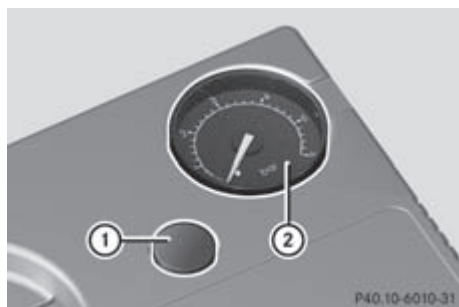
The maximum speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The "max. 80 km/h" sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.

- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi).

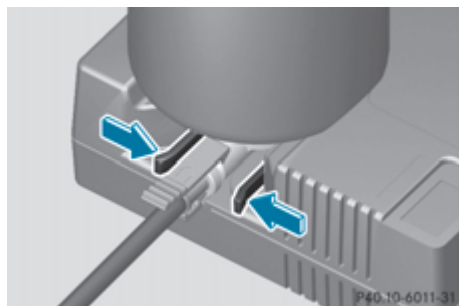
WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident. Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- i** In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.
- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi) (see the fuel filler flap for values).
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** depress pressure release button ① next to pressure gauge ②.



- ▶ To remove the tyre sealant bottle from the tyre inflation compressor, press together the locking tabs on the yellow cap.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest specialist qualified workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle and the filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ⓢ Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Important safety notes

Special tools and expert knowledge are required when working on the battery, e.g. removal and fitting. You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit and damage your vehicle's electronic system. This can disrupt driving safety systems such as ABS (anti-lock braking system) or ESP® (Electronic Stability Program).

- If ABS malfunctions, the wheels can lock during braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase. There is a risk of accident.
- If ESP® malfunctions, the vehicle will not be stabilised if it starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery.
Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.



WARNING

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

To prevent acid burns, observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

- do not lean over the battery.
- do not place any metal objects on a battery. Otherwise, you could cause a short circuit and the battery's gas mixture could ignite.
- make sure that you do not create an electrostatic charge, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or as a result of friction on fabrics. Therefore, you should not pull or slide the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

- never touch the battery first. To discharge a possible electrostatic charge, step out of the vehicle first and touch the bodywork.
- do not wipe the battery using a cloth. The battery may explode as a result of electrostatic charge or due to flying sparks.



Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

- ❗ Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.
- ❗ You should have all work involving the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. In the exceptional case that it is necessary for you to disconnect the battery yourself, make sure that:
 - you switch off the engine and remove the key. On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, ensure that the ignition is switched off. Check that all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster are off. Otherwise, electronic components, such as the alternator, may be damaged.
 - you first remove the negative terminal clamp and then the positive terminal clamp. Never swap the terminal clamps.

Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged.

- in vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery. The vehicle is secured against rolling away. You can then no longer move the vehicle.

The battery and the cover of the positive terminal clamp must be fitted securely during operation.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

- i** When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.
- i** If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery was discharged, you must carry out the following tasks:
 - set the clock (audio system/COMAND Online, see the separate operating instructions).
 - reset the function for automatically folding the exterior mirrors in/out by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 92).

Charging the battery

WARNING

Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions. This could injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

You can obtain information on battery chargers which allow the battery to be charged while still installed from a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

- !** Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while still installed in the vehicle.
- !** Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.
- !** Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 283).

Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 262).
- ▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 283).

Jump-starting

WARNING

There is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

WARNING

Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Comply with safety precautions when handling batteries. You will find these under "Battery (vehicle)" in the index.

WARNING

Non-combusted fuel can collect in the exhaust system and ignite. There is a risk of fire. Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

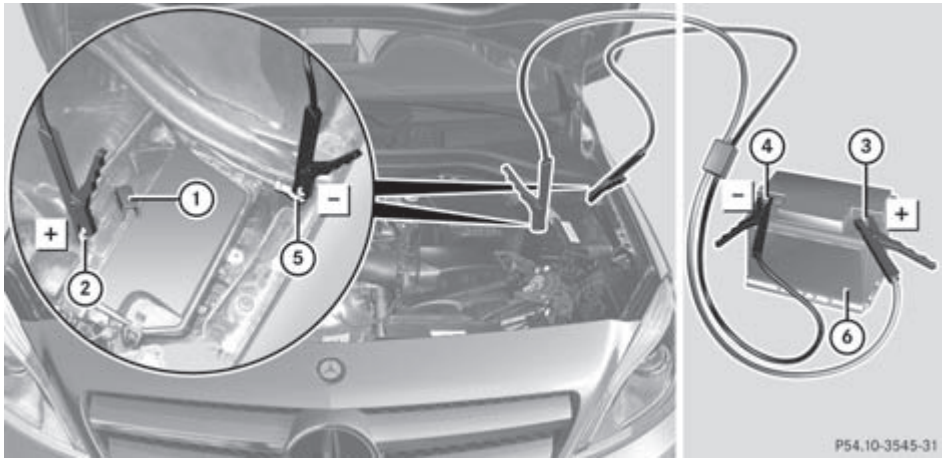
! Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the catalytic converter could be damaged by the non-combusted fuel.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- You may only jump-start the vehicle when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Only use jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- the jump leads are not damaged.
- bare parts of the terminal clamp do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- the jump leads cannot come into contact with parts such as the V-belt pulley or the fan. These parts move when the engine is started and while it is running.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Manual transmission:** engage neutral.
- ▶ **Automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers (e.g. radio, blower, etc.).
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 262).



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Press together cover ① of positive clamp ② and slide it back.
 - ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead, beginning with your own battery.
 - ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
 - ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
 - ▶ Start the engine.
 - ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engine run for several minutes.
 - ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
 - ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive terminal ② and positive terminal ③, each time beginning at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
 - ▶ Close cover ① of positive terminal ② after removing the jump leads.
 - ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- i** Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.
- i** Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing and tow-starting

Important safety notes

WARNING

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running.
- there is a brake system malfunction.
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the

engine is not running. You will need more force to steer and brake, you may have to depress the brake pedal with maximum force. Before towing away, make sure that the steering can be moved and is not locked. If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

WARNING

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate HOLD and DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be towed.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the front axle or the entire vehicle must be raised and transported.

! Only secure the tow rope or towing bar to the towing eyes. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! Pull away smoothly when towing away or tow-starting a vehicle. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing and tow-starting. It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: when towing a vehicle, the transmission must be in position **N**.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2**
- **vehicles with automatic transmission:** cannot shift the transmission to position **N**

i Deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 203). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection (▷ page 69) before the vehicle is towed.

Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting the towing eye



► Remove the towing eye from the stowage space.

The towing eye is under the tyre inflation compressor in the stowage space beneath the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 275).

- Press the mark on cover **1** inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- Take cover **1** off the opening.
- Screw the towing eye in clockwise to the stop and tighten it.

Vehicles with a trailer tow hitch: if you intend to use the vehicle for towing, fold out the ball coupling (▷ page 183) and connect the tow-bar to it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Attach cover ① to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye and the tyre inflation compressor in the stowage space in the luggage compartment under the luggage compartment floor (▷ page 274).

Towing the vehicle with the front axle raised

! The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.

or

- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Deactivate automatic locking (▷ page 203).
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 99).
- ▶ Turn the key in the ignition lock to position **0** and leave the key in the ignition lock.

When towing your vehicle with the front axle raised, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 284).

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

WARNING

The power assistance for the steering and the brake force booster do not work when the engine is not running. You will then need much more effort to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

- i** In order to signal a change of direction when towing with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When the combination switch is reset, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

Vehicles with automatic transmission: the automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Engage neutral.

Vehicles with manual or automatic transmission:

- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 99).

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 284).

Transporting the vehicle

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to neutral.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** shift to first gear or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

The towing eyes or trailer tow hitch can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter if you wish to transport it.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. Otherwise, you could damage the automatic transmission.

Before tow-starting the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the battery is connected.
- the engine has cooled down.
- the catalytic converters have cooled down.

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 99).
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (▷ page 285).
- ▶ Secure the rigid towing bar or the towing rope.
- ▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Engage neutral.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Tow-start the vehicle.
- ▶ Engage second gear.
- ▶ Release the clutch pedal slowly without depressing the accelerator pedal. The engine is started.
- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal and shift to neutral.
- ▶ Stop at a suitable place.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Remove the rigid towing bar or towing rope.
- ▶ Remove the towing eye (▷ page 286).
- ▶ Switch off the hazard warning lamps.

When tow-starting, it is important that you observe the safety instructions (▷ page 284) and the legal requirements in each respective country.

Electrical fuses

Important safety notes

WARNING

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the systems concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. Using fuses which have not been approved or attempting to repair or bridge faulty fuses could cause the fuse to be overloaded and result in a fire. Have the cause

traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Only use fuses marked with an "S". Components or systems could otherwise be damaged.

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions stop operating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Before replacing a fuse

- ▶ Park the vehicle and apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 127). All indicator lamps in the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

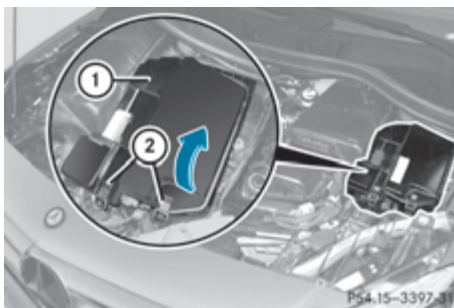
- fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- fuse box in the front-passenger footwell

The fuse allocation chart is on the fuse box in the front-passenger footwell (▷ page 275).

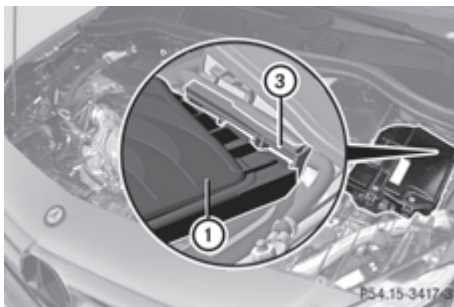
Fuse box in the engine compartment

- ❗ Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

- ❗ When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

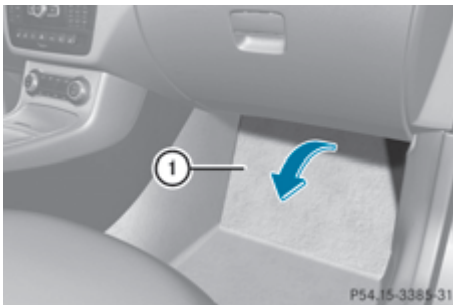


- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 262).
- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ **To open:** open clamps ②.
- ▶ Fold cover ① upwards in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

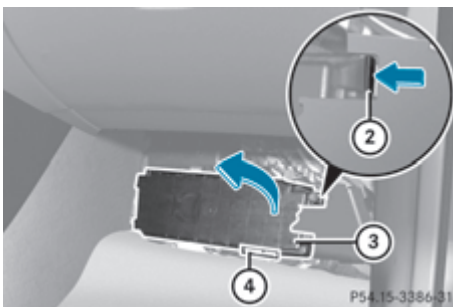


- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in cover ①.
- ▶ Insert cover ① at the back into openings ③ on the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down cover ①.
- ▶ Hook clamps ② into the fuse box and close.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (▷ page 263).

Fuse box in the front-passenger footwell



- ▶ **To open:** remove the floormat from the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Fold out perforated floor covering ① in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ To release cover ③, press retaining clamp ②.
 - ▶ Fold out cover ③ in the direction of the arrow to the catch.
 - ▶ Remove cover ③ forwards.
- i** Fuse allocation chart ④ is located on the lower right-hand side of cover ③.
- ▶ **To close:** insert cover ③ on the left-hand side of the fuse box into the retainer. Cover ③ engages in the retainers.
 - ▶ Fold down cover ③ until clamps ② lock audibly.
 - ▶ Fold back perforated floor covering ①.

Useful information	292
Important safety notes	292
Operation	292
Winter operation	294
Tyre pressure	295
Changing a wheel	298
Wheel and tyre combinations	302
Emergency spare wheel	304

Useful information

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.
- i** Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (> page 22).

Important safety notes

WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of accident. Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part (designation, manufacturer, model).

WARNING

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Information on the dimensions and types of wheels and tyres for your vehicle can be found in the "Wheel/tyre combinations" section (> page 302).

Information on air pressure for the tyres on your vehicle can be found:

- on the tyre pressure label on the fuel filler flap
- in the "Tyre pressure" section

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of wheel spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

- i** Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Notes on driving

- Check the tyre pressures when the vehicle is heavily laden and, if necessary, adjust.
- While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not get deformed by the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive

over kerbs, speed humps or similar elevations, try to do so at an obtuse angle. Otherwise, the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, can get damaged.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

- Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bulges on tyres and deformation, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels), at least every 14 days, as well as after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure.
- Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 293). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve (such as tyre pressure monitoring systems) other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.
- You should therefore regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 295).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 304).

The service life of tyres depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- tyre pressure
- mileage

Tyre tread

WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached..

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After fitting new tyres, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 100 km, as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth, as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 304).

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

MOExtended tyres may only be used in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre can be found in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 276).

- ❗ Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with the TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

Points to remember

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter. Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 298).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power; change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

M+S tyres

WARNING


M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 295).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 296).

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both types of tyre are identified by the M+S marking.

Only winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions. Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter, as these tyres have been designed specifically for driving on snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained in a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 154).

Snow chains

! If snow chains are fitted to the rear wheels, they may rub against the bodywork or parts of the suspension. This may cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres.

! **Vehicles with steel wheels:** if you wish to fit snow chains to steel wheels, make sure that you remove the respective wheels' hubcaps first. The hubcaps may otherwise be damaged.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains that have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or that are of a corresponding standard of quality.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel-tyre combinations. Permissible wheel-tyre combinations (▷ page 302).
- snow chains must not be fitted to the emergency spare wheel, e.g. a Minispare emergency spare wheel.
- fit snow chains only in pairs and only to the front wheels. Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

If snow chains are fitted, you cannot use Active Parking Assist (▷ page 166).

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.

i You may wish to deactivate ESP® (▷ page 66) when pulling away with snow chains fitted. This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Tyre pressure

Tyre pressure specifications

WARNING

Tyres with too low or too high tyre pressure contain the following hazards:

- they can burst, in particular if the vehicle is heavily laden or when driven at high speeds.
- the tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly, which can severely impair tyre traction.
- the driving, steering and braking characteristics may be severely impaired.

There is a risk of accident.

Follow recommended tyre inflation pressures and check the pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- if the load changes
- before beginning a long journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

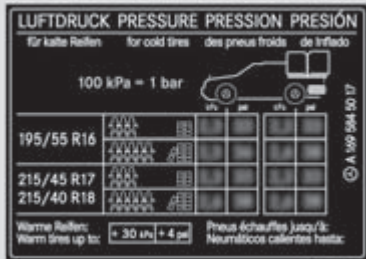
Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear tyres is the maximum tyre pressure value stated in the table inside the fuel filler flap.

The table inside the fuel filler flap may state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary – for more information, please refer to the vehicle's registration documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure information label apply for all tyres approved for this vehicle.



The image shows a tyre pressure information label with the following text:

LUFTDRUCK PRESSURE PRESSION PRESSION
 für kalte Reifen for cold tires des pneus froids de Inflation
 100 kPa = 1 bar
 195/55 R16
 215/45 R17
 215/40 R18
 Warme Reifen: warm tires up to: + 30 kPa / + 4 psi
 Pneus chauffés jusqu'à: Neumáticos calientes hasta:
 P40.00-2183-31

If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for that tyre size.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

If possible, only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the ambient temperature, the speed you are driving at and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature may change and thereby the tyre pressure: 10 kPa (0.1 bar/ 1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Only correct the tyre pressure if it is too low for the current operating conditions.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus the driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

i The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

Important safety notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

The tyre pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 295).

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tyre pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).






Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:





- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres
- ▶ Before restarting, consult the table of tyre pressures on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure in all four tyres is set correctly for the respective operating conditions.

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure. If an incorrect

tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.





- ▶ Observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 295).
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select the **Service** menu.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Tyre pressure**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK** message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Tyre press. now OK?** message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to select **Yes**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The **Run Flat Indicator restarted** message appears in the multifunction display.
After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

or

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the  button.
- or
- ▶ If the **Tyre press. now OK?** message appears, use the  or  button to select **Cancel**.
- ▶ Press the  button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Changing a wheel

Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of flat tyre in the "Flat tyre" section (▷ page 276). Instructions for driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre are also provided there.

Interchanging the wheels

WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety warnings in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 298).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ, depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Maintain the direction of tyre rotation.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. You will only gain these benefits if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Cleaning the wheels

WARNING

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) to clean your vehicle, in particular the tyres. You could otherwise damage the tyres and cause an accident.

Fitting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle on firm, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (▷ page 145).
- ▶ Bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with manual transmission:** engage first or reverse gear.
- ▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** move the DIRECT SELECT lever to **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ If a trailer is coupled to the vehicle, uncouple it.
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, take the tyre-change tool kit out of the vehicle.

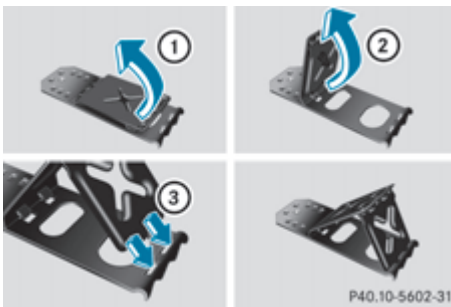
- ▶ Secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

i Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Required tyre-changing tools could be, for example:

- jack
- wheel chock
- wheel wrench

Securing the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 275).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to prevent the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.



Securing the vehicle on level ground

- ▶ **On level ground:** place wheel chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.



Securing the vehicle on slight downhill gradients

- ▶ **On downhill gradients:** place wheel chocks or other suitable items in front of the wheels of the front and rear axle.

Raising the vehicle

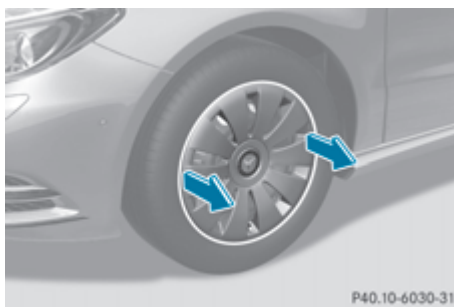
WARNING

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

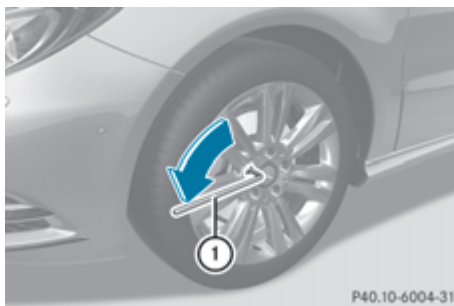
The following must be observed when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If used incorrectly, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, secure it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and inserting wheel chocks. Never disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- never place your hands and feet under the raised vehicle.
- never lie under the raised vehicle.
- never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- never open or close a door or the tailgate when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

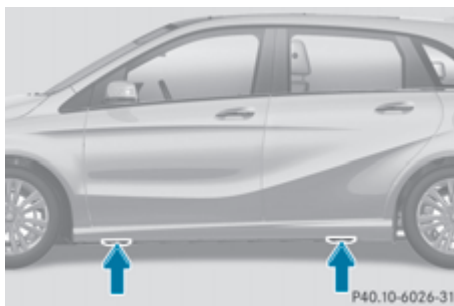


Steel wheel with wheel trim

- **Vehicles with steel wheels:** carefully reach into two of the wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.



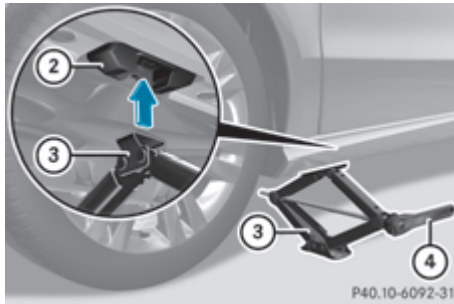
- Using wheel wrench ①, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



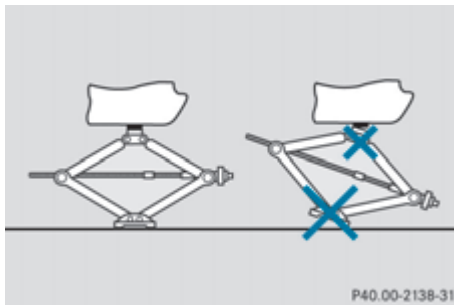
The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches (arrows).

- Take the ratchet ring spanner out of the tyre-changing tool kit and place it on the

hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AUF** are visible.



- ▶ Position jack (3) at jacking point (2).



- ▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under the jacking point.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner (4) until jack (3) sits completely on jacking point (2) and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ring spanner (4) until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.

Removing a wheel

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.

- ▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

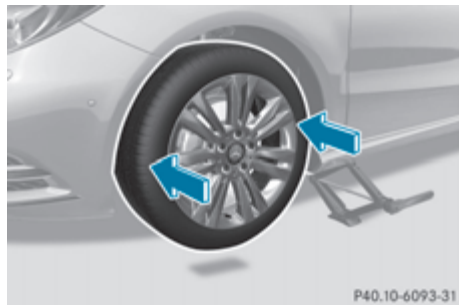
⚠ WARNING

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

Always pay attention to the instructions and safety notices in "Changing a wheel" (▶ page 298).

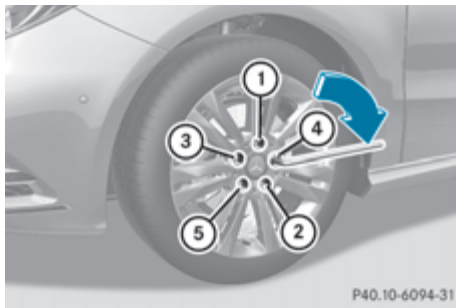
Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.



- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Place the new wheel on the wheel hub and push it on.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle



- ▶ Place the ratchet ring spanner onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters **AB** are visible.
- ▶ Turn the ratchet ring spanner until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.

WARNING


The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a cross-wise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The tightening torque must be **130 Nm**.
- ▶ Turn the jack back to its initial position.
- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the vehicle tools in the vehicle again.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary. Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 295).

Wheel and tyre combinations

Points to remember

-  For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:


- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

-  Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

- i** You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. For further information on tyre pressure, see (▷ page 295). Check tyre pressures regularly, and only when the tyres are cold.
- i** Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:
 - with tyres of the same size on a given axle (left/right)
 - with the same type of tyres at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres)
- i** Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.
- i** Overview of abbreviations used in the following tyre tables:
 - BA: both axles
 - FA: front axle
 - RA: rear axle






In the following table, the wheel/tyre combinations are allocated to the vehicle models through variants, e.g. V1, V2 etc.:

V1	B 180 ¹³ , B 180 CDI ¹³
V2	B 200 ¹³
V3	B 200 CDI ¹³

- i** Not all wheel/tyre combinations can be mounted at the factory in all countries.

Tyres

	Summer tyres	Light-alloy wheels	V1	V2	V3
BA	195/65 R15 91 T ¹⁴	6.5 J x 15 H2 ET 47	•	—	—
BA	205/55 R16 91 H	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 49	•	—	•
BA	205/55 R16 91 V	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 49	—	•	•
BA	205/55 R16 91 V MOExtended ¹⁵	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 49	•	•	•
BA	225/45 R17 91 V ¹⁶	7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 52.5	•	•	•
BA	225/45 R17 91 W MOExtended ^{15, 16}	7.5 J x 17 H2 ET 52.5	•	•	•
BA	225/40 R18 92 W XL MOExtended ^{15, 16, 17}	7.5 J x 18 H2 ET 52	•	•	•

	Winter tyres	Light-alloy wheels	V1	V2	V3
BA	195/65 R15 91 T M+S  ¹⁴	6.5 J x 15 H2 ET 47	•	—	—
BA	205/55 R16 91 H M+S 	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 49	•	•	•
BA	205/55 R16 91 H M+S  MOExtended ¹⁵	6.5 J x 16 H2 ET 49	•	•	•
BA	205/50 R17 93 H XL M+S 	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 49	•	•	•
BA	205/50 R17 93 H XL M+S  MOExtended ¹⁵	6.5 J x 17 H2 ET 49	•	•	•

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

 **WARNING**

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.

¹⁴ Not in conjunction with Sports package code 952.

¹⁵ MOExtended tyres (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics) only in combination with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system.

¹⁶ Use of snow chains not permitted. Observe the notes in the "Snow chains" section.

¹⁷ Observe notes on "Large wheels" in the "Wheel/tyre combinations" section.

- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Make sure that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

Points to remember

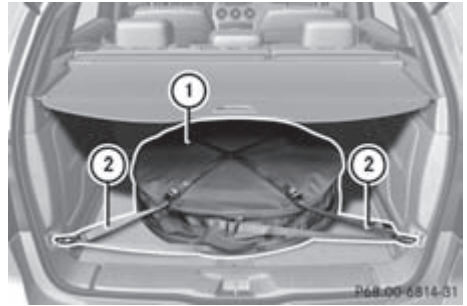
You should regularly check the pressure of the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 295). The value on the wheel or as given in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 302) is valid.

- i** When you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

Removing the emergency spare wheel



- ▶ Open the boot.
- ▶ Loosen lashing straps (2) on emergency spare wheel bag (1).
- ▶ Remove emergency spare wheel bag (1) with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.

You will find information on the tyre-change tool kit in the "Where will I find...?" section (▷ page 275).

Technical data

"Minispare" emergency spare wheel

Tyres

T 125/80 R17 99 M
Tyre pressure: 420 kPa
(4.2 bar/61 psi)

Steel wheel

3.5 B x 17 H2
ET 19.5

Useful information	308
Notes on the technical data	308
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts	308
Vehicle electronics	309
Vehicle identification plates	310
Service products and capacities	311
Vehicle data	317
Tailgate opening dimensions	318
Trailer tow hitch	318
24-GHz radar sensor system (country overview)	320

Useful information

- i** This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available to your vehicle at the time of publication of the Owner's Manual. Country-specific deviations are possible. Please note that your vehicle may not be equipped with all features described. This also applies to safety-relevant systems and functions.
- i** Please read the information on qualified specialist workshops (▷ page 22).

Notes on the technical data

You can find technical data on the Internet at: <http://www.mercedes-benz.com>

- i** The technical data was determined in accordance with EC Directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. It may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

WARNING

Driving safety may be impaired if non-approved parts, tyres and wheels or safety-relevant accessories are used.

This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

For this reason, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

- !** Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to evaluate other parts. Mercedes-Benz accepts no responsibility for the use of parts that have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case if:

- they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- other road users could be endangered.
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (> page 310) and the engine number (> page 311) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

WARNING

Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, the vehicle's operating safety could be affected.

- ❗ Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting of two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

WARNING

Incorrect retrofitting of RF transmitters can cause the vehicle electronics to malfunction. The vehicle's operating safety and thus your own safety are impaired.

Have aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

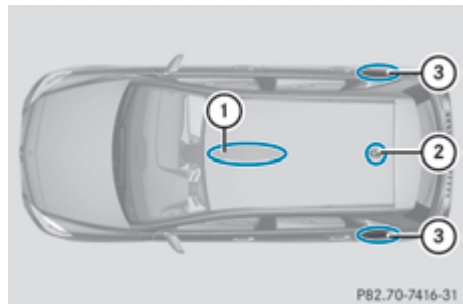
Incorrect retrofitting of RF transmitters can lead to increased electromagnetic radiation in the vehicle interior. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields. Have aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- the maximum permissible output in these wavebands must be complied with.
- the approved aerial positions must be complied with.

The following aerial positions may be used if RF transmitters have been properly installed:



- ① Front roof area¹⁸
- ② Rear roof area
- ③ Rear wing¹⁹

¹⁸ Vehicles with a panorama sliding sunroof: this area is not permitted.

¹⁹ Recommended installation position: on the side which faces the centre of the road.

Use the Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609²⁰ when retrofitting RF (radio frequency) transmitters. Legal provisions for fittings must be observed.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic wiring. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave (f < 54 MHz)	100 W
4 m waveband	30 W
2 m waveband	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra	35 W
70 cm waveband	35 W
GSM/DCS/PCS 850/900/1800/1900	10 W
UMTS/LTE	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- mobile phones (GSM/DCS/PCS/UMTS/LTE)

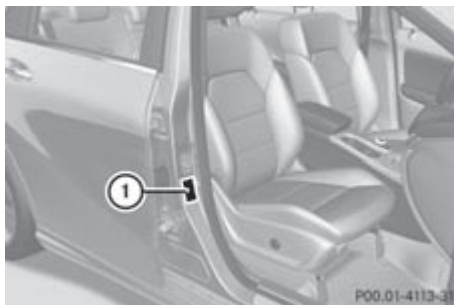
There is no restriction for aerial positions in the outer area of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

- trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband

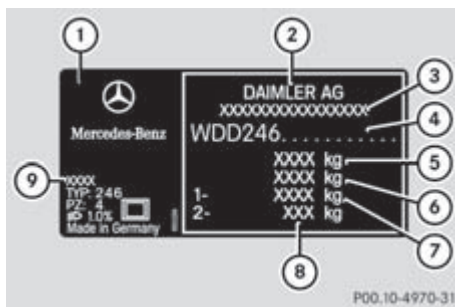
- GSM/DCS/PCS
- UMTS/LTE

Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number



- Open the front right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate

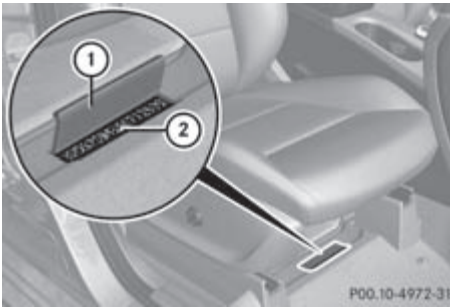
- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer (Daimler AG)
- ③ EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight (kg)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle/trailer combination (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)

²⁰ ISO/TS 21609 – Technical Specification for Road Vehicles – EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment.

- ⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑨ Paint code

i The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is example data. This data is different for every vehicle, and can deviate from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



- ▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rear-most position.
- ▶ Fold up floor covering ① in front of the right-hand front seat.
You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ② stamped into the vehicle body.

The vehicle identification number (VIN) can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (> page 310).

Engine number

The engine number is stamped onto the crankcase. More information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

WARNING

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant

regulations, as you could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Keep service products away from children.

To protect your health, do not allow service products to come into contact with your eyes or open wounds. See a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use products that have been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz. These products are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the relevant section.

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscription on the containers:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB Approval (e.g. MB Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations that relate to a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet number (such as MB 229.5) have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Further information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

Fuel

Important safety notes

WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

WARNING

Avoid contact with fuels.

It is hazardous to your health if your skin comes into direct contact with fuels or you breathe in fuel vapours.

Tank capacity

Total capacity	50.0 l
Of which reserve fuel	Approximately 6.0 l

Petrol (EN 228, E DIN 51626-1)

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Even a small quantity of diesel will damage the fuel injection system.

! Only refuel using unleaded, premium-grade petrol with at least 95 RON/85 MON that conforms to European standard EN 228 or E DIN 51626-1 or an equivalent specification.

! Do not use the following:

- E85 (petrol with 85% ethanol)
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- M15 (petrol with 15% methanol)
- M85 (petrol with 85% methanol)
- M100 (100% methanol)
- Petrol with metallic additives
- Diesel

Do not mix fuels such as this with petrol and do not use any additives. Doing so may cause engine damage. This does not

include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

i E10 fuel contains up to 10% bioethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You can refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

i If the recommended fuel is not available, but only as a temporary measure, you may also use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may not be sufficient. Residue could build up as a result. In such cases, and in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no.

A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios specified on the container.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 141).

Additives

! Do not refuel with low grade fuel and do not use fuel additives that have not been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Otherwise the fuel system could malfunction or be damaged.

One of the major problems with low-grade fuel is the creation of carbon deposits during the process of burning fuel. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands that have additives.

If you use fuels without these additives for a longer period of time, there may be a build-up of carbon deposits. These will form especially on the inlet valves and in the combustion chamber.

This could lead to engine running problems, e.g.:

- longer engine warm-up phase
- uneven idle
- engine noise
- misfiring
- loss of power

In areas where petrol with the required additives is not available, carbon deposits can build up. In this case, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles; see <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to view a list of approved products. Observe the instructions for use in the product description.

Do not mix other fuel additives with fuel. This causes unnecessary costs and could damage the engine.

Diesel (EN 590)

Fuel grade

WARNING

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not mix diesel with petrol. This would result in damage to the fuel system and engine, which could lead to a vehicle fire.

! When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil

- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix these fuels with diesel fuels and do not use any special additives. Otherwise, this can lead to damage to the engine. This excludes flow improver; see "Low outside temperatures".

! **Vehicles with a diesel particle filter:** in countries outside the EU, only refuel with low-sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content under 50 ppm; otherwise the emission control system could be damaged.

! **Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

i For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on refuelling (> page 141).

Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climate-dependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

- i** Further information on country-specific fuel properties can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

Flow improver

To improve the low-temperature resistance of diesel fuel, a flow improver can be attached. The effectiveness of a flow improver is not guaranteed for every fuel.

Only use flow improvers tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. During use, please observe the information on operation.

Correct dosage and sufficient mixing are decisive in improving low-temperature resistance with the flow improver. Overdosage can potentially even decrease low-temperature resistance and must therefore be avoided. Follow the manufacturer's guidelines on dosage.

Mix the additive into the diesel in good time, before the flow characteristics of the diesel become insufficient. Otherwise, malfunctions can arise through heating the fuel system, e.g. through parking in a heated garage.

More information about recommended flow improvers can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on fuel consumption

Ⓢ Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or road conditions

You can minimise your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- at very low outside temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short journeys
- in mountainous terrain
- when towing a trailer

- i** Only for certain countries: you can find the current consumption and emission values of your vehicle in the COC documents (EU CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

The consumption figures were in each case based on the currently applicable version:

- for vehicles up to and including the EURO 4 standard, in accordance with EU Directive 80/1268/EEC
- for vehicles above the EURO 5 standard, in accordance with Regulation (EC) No. 715/2007

Deviations from these values may occur under normal operating conditions.

Engine oil

Points to remember

The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com> by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

Petrol engines	MB Approval
B 180 ²¹	229.3, 229.5,
B 200 ²¹	229.51

Diesel engines	MB Approval
B 180 CDI ²¹	228.51,
B 200 CDI ²¹	229.31, 229.51

i If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- vehicles with a petrol engine: MB Approval 229.1 or ACEA A3
- vehicles with a diesel engine: MB Approval 229.1 or ACEA C3

This must only be added once and the amount must not be greater than 1.0 l.

Capacities

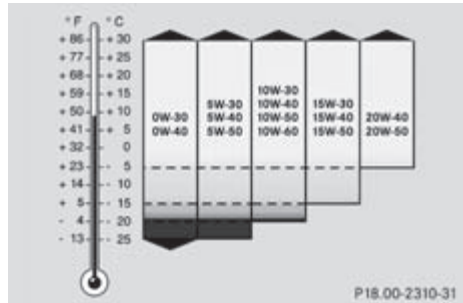
The following values refer to an oil change including the oil filter.

Model	Replacement amount
B 180 ²¹	5.8 l
B 200 ²¹	5.8 l
B 180 CDI ²¹	7.0 l
B 200 CDI ²¹	7.0 l

Additives

! Do not use additives in engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Engine oil viscosity



Viscosity describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity rating, it flows slowly; the lower the viscosity, the faster it flows.

Engine oil selection is based on the respective outside temperatures and in accordance with the SAE classification (viscosity). The table shows you which SAE classifications are to be used. The low-temperature properties of engine oils can be significantly impaired during operation due to, for example, ageing or soot and fuel accretion. It is therefore strongly recommended to observe regular oil changes using an approved engine oil with the appropriate SAE classification.

Brake fluid

! WARNING

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; This lowers its boiling point.

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This impairs braking efficiency.

You should have the brake fluid renewed at regular intervals. The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about approved brake fluid

can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>.

- i** Have the brake fluid regularly checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Coolant

Important safety notes

WARNING

Antifreeze is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling antifreeze.

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot engine parts, it may ignite and you could burn yourself. Do not spill any antifreeze on hot engine parts.

- !** Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at <http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- !** Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

- !** The engine cooling system is filled with coolant, which must be renewed after 15 years or after 250,000 kilometres at the latest.

The coolant is a mixture of water and anti-freeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation will be around 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to around -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Otherwise, heat will not be dissipated as effectively.

If the vehicle has lost coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

- i** When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

Washer fluid

WARNING

Windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze is highly flammable. Avoid spilling windscreen washer fluid/antifreeze on hot engine components as it can ignite and burn. Severe burns could be the result.

- !** Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

! Do not use distilled or de-ionised water in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise, the level sensor may be damaged.

! Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

At temperatures above freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.
- ▶ Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

- ▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.
- ▶ Down to -10 °C: mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 2 parts water.
- ▶ Down to -20 °C: mix 1 part MB WinterFit with 1 part water.
- ▶ Down to -29 °C: mix 2 parts MB WinterFit with 1 part water.

i Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
 - tyres
 - load
 - condition of the suspension
 - optional equipment
- Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum

payload. The unladen weight is specified in accordance with EC directive and includes:

- driver (68 kg)
- luggage (7 kg)
- all fluids (fuel tank 90 % full)
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 310).
- Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

All models	
Vehicle length (ECE)	4359 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2010 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1786 mm
Wheelbase	2699 mm
Maximum roof load	75 kg
Maximum boot load	100 kg

B 180 BlueEFFICIENCY	
Vehicle height	1557 mm
Unladen weight, manual transmission	1395 kg
Unladen weight, automatic transmission	1425 kg

B 180 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY

Vehicle height	1557 mm
----------------	---------

Unladen weight, manual transmission	
-------------------------------------	--

Unladen weight, automatic transmission	1505 kg
--	---------

B 200 BlueEFFICIENCY

Vehicle height	1558 mm
----------------	---------

Unladen weight, manual transmission	1395 kg
-------------------------------------	---------

Unladen weight, automatic transmission	1425 kg
--	---------

B 200 CDI BlueEFFICIENCY

Vehicle height	1558 mm
----------------	---------

Unladen weight, manual transmission	
-------------------------------------	--

Unladen weight, automatic transmission	1505 kg
--	---------

Tailgate opening dimensions

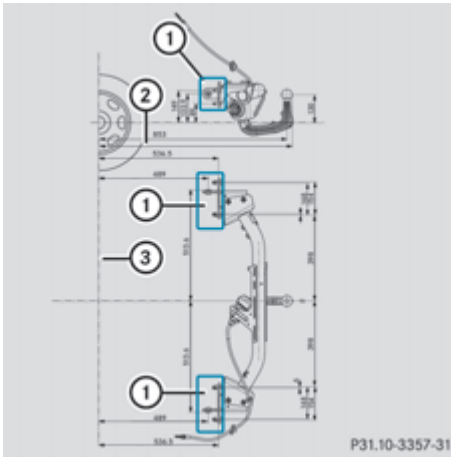
P72.20-3099-31

Model	①	②
	Maximum headroom	Opening height
B 180²²	1873 mm	1980 mm
B 180 CDI²²		
B 200²²	1874 mm	1981 mm
B 200 CDI²²		

Trailer tow hitch**Mounting dimensions****⚠ WARNING**

Only have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ❗ If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type. If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.



Example: anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch

- ① Anchorage points
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension including protective covering is 880mm.

Trailer loads

Vehicles with manual transmission

	Permissible trailer load, braked ²³	Permissible trailer load, unbraked	Maximum drawbar nose-weight ²⁴	Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer
B 180 ²⁵	1200 kg	695 kg	75 kg	995 kg
B 200 ²⁵	1400 kg	695 kg	75 kg	995 kg
B 180 CDI ²⁵	1200 kg	735 kg	75 kg	990 kg
B 200 CDI ²⁵	1400 kg	735 kg	75 kg	990 kg

Vehicles with automatic transmission

	Permissible trailer load, braked ²³	Permissible trailer load, unbraked	Maximum drawbar nose-weight ²⁴	Permissible rear axle load when towing a trailer
B 180 ²⁵	1200 kg	710 kg	75 kg	970 kg
B 200 ²⁵	1400 kg	710 kg	75 kg	970 kg
B 180 CDI ²⁵	1200 kg	750 kg	75 kg	965 kg
B 200 CDI ²⁵	1400 kg	750 kg	75 kg	965 kg

24-GHz radar sensor system (country overview)

The 24 GHz radar sensor system requires separate approval for each country. If you are driving in a country in which the radar sensor system is not approved, you must deactivate the system using the on-board computer (▷ page 203).

The current country overview can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicles with a navigation system: the radar sensor system is deactivated automatically near radio telescope facilities. A display message appears in the multifunction display to tell you that the radar sensor system is being switched off (▷ page 222).

If Blind Spot Assist is active, it will be deactivated automatically (▷ page 177).

If the deactivation does not occur automatically, you must deactivate the radar sensor system using the on-board computer (▷ page 203).

²³ At a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill.

²⁴ The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

²⁵ BlueEFFICIENCY

Vehicles without navigation and vehicles for Australia: you must deactivate the radar sensor system using the on-board computer when you are near a radio telescope facility (▷ page 203).

Country	Radio telescope facilities	Geographical latitude and longitude	Distance to be maintained from the facility
Egypt	-	-	-
Andorra	-	-	-
Australia	Parkes	32°59'59" S, 148°15'44" E	10 km
	Narrabri	30°18'52" S, 149°32'56" E	10 km
	Canberra	35°23'54" S, 148°58'40" E	3 km
	Western Australia	26°37'13" S, 117°30'40" E	10 km
Bahrain	-	-	-
Belgium	-	-	-
Bosnia-Herzegovina	-	-	-
Bulgaria	-	-	-
Denmark	-	-	-
Germany	Effelsberg	50°31'32" N, 06°53'00" E	6.5 km
Estonia	-	-	-
Finland	Metsähovi	60°13'04" N, 24°23'37" E	7 km
	Tuorla	60°24'56" N, 22°26'31" E	5 km
France	Plateau de Bure	44°38'01" N, 05°54'26" E	35 km
	Floirac	44°50'10" N, 00°31'37" W	35 km
Gibraltar	-	-	-
Greece	-	-	-
United Kingdom	Cambridge	52°09'59" N, 00°02'20" E	9 km
	Darnhall	53°09'22" N, 02°32'03" W	5 km
	Jodrell Bank	53°14'10" N, 02°18'26" W	9 km
	Knockin	52°47'24" N, 02°59'45" W	5 km
	Pickmere	53°17'18" N, 02°26'38" W	5 km
Ireland	-	-	-

Country	Radio telescope facilities	Geographical latitude and longitude	Distance to be maintained from the facility
Iceland	–	–	–
Italy	Medicina	44°31'14" N, 11°38'49" E	20 km
	Noto	36°52'34" N, 14°59'21" E	8 km
	Sardinia	39°29'50" N, 09°14'40" E	15 km
Yemen	–	–	–
Jordan	–	–	–
Canada	–	–	–
Qatar	–	–	–
Croatia	–	–	–
Kuwait	–	–	–
Latvia	Ventspils	57°33'12" N, 21°51'17" E	8.5 km
Lebanon	–	–	–
Lithuania	–	–	–
Luxembourg	–	–	–
Malaysia	–	–	–
Malta	–	–	–
Macedonia	–	–	–
Mexico	–	–	–
Mongolia	–	–	–
New Zealand	–	–	–
Netherlands	–	–	–
Norway	–	–	–
Oman	–	–	–
Austria	–	–	–
Pakistan	–	–	–
Poland	Kraków-Fort Skała	50°03'18" N, 19°49'36" E	1 km
	Toruń-Piwnice	52°54'48" N, 18°33'30" E	1 km
Portugal	–	–	–

Country	Radio telescope facilities	Geographical latitude and longitude	Distance to be maintained from the facility
Romania	-	-	-
Russia	Dimitrov	56°26'00" N, 37°27'00" E	35 km
	Kalyazin	57°13'22" N, 37°54'01" E	35 km
	Pushchino	54°49'00" N, 37°40'00" E	35 km
	Zelenchukskaya	43°49'53" N, 41°35'32" E	35 km
Saudi Arabia	-	-	-
Sweden	Onsala	57°23'45" N, 11°55'35" E	12 km
Switzerland	Bleien	47°20'26" N, 08°06'44" E	3 km
Singapore	-	-	-
Slovakia	-	-	-
Slovenia	-	-	-
Spain	Yebes	40°31'27" N, 03°05'22" W	15 km
	Robledo	40°25'38" N, 04°14'57" W	7 km
South Africa	-	-	-
Syria	-	-	-
Czech Republic	-	-	-
Turkey	-	-	-
Ukraine	-	-	-
Hungary	Penc	47°47'22" N, 19°16'53" E	2 km
USA	-	-	-
United Arab Emirates	-	-	-
Cyprus	-	-	-

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

<http://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<http://www.daimler.com>

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: R822,

D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission of Daimler AG.



2465840281Z102

Order no. 6515 1706 02 Part no. 246 584 02 81 Z102 Edition NA 2011-11b